This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

U.S.10048.33.5 — Bd. Ac

Harvard College Library

FROM

John Finch, Esq.
The Author

10 Apr, 1834

Rec. April, 10. 18[illegible]

To

Harvard College Library

presented by the

Author

TRAVELS

IN

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

AND

CANADA.

TRAVELS

IN THE

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

AND

CANADA,

CONTAINING

SOME ACCOUNT OF THEIR SCIENTIFIC INSTITUTIONS,

AND

A FEW NOTICES OF THE GEOLOGY AND MINERALOGY OF THOSE COUNTRIES.

TO WHICH IS ADDED,

AN ESSAY

ON THE

NATURAL BOUNDARIES OF EMPIRES.

BY

I. FINCH, Esq.,

Cor. Mem. Nat. Hist. Soc. Montreal; Lit. & Hist. Soc. Quebec
Hon. Mem. West Point Lyceum; Delaware, West Chester,
&c. &c.

LONDON:

LONGMAN, REES, ORME, BROWN, GREEN, AND LONGMAN.

1833.

15337.22
L S 10048.33.5
706.4

G. SMALLFIELD, PRINTER, HACKNEY.

TO THE MOST NOBLE

MARQUIS OF LANDSDOWNE,

EARL OF SHELBURNE,

&c., &c., &c.

My Lord,

I DEDICATE to your Lordship this Volume of Travels in America, convinced that if it meets with your approbation, it will attain that of every liberal and intelligent mind.

I have the honor to be,

My Lord,

Your Lordship's most faithful,

And most obliged Servant,

I. FINCH.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

Page

Voyage — Deal — Isle of Wight — Storm at Sea — Calm — Phosphorescence of Ocean — Newfoundland — Scene of War — Gulf Stream — American Coast - - - - - - - - - - - - - 1

CHAPTER II.

New York — Hotels — Communipaw — Vestiges of Indians — Hudson River — Commerce — Ship Yard — Battery — Bay — City Hall — Government - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 12

CHAPTER III.

Scientific Institutions—Columbia College—Medical College — Botanic Garden — Athenæum — Historical — Literary — and Philosophical Society — Lyceum — Public Museums — Conversaziones — Lunch—Poets—Novelists - - - - - - - - 23

CHAPTER IV.

Churches — Climate — Amusements—Serenades — Sleigh Rides — Theatres — Broadway — Castle-Garden—Flowers—Coaches - - - - - - - 31

CHAPTER V.

Page

Nassau Island — Brooklyn — Battle ground — Intrenchments — Navy Yard — Men-of-War — Frog Concert — Geology — Hoboken — Weehawken — Kingsbridge Marble Quarries—Staten Island - 37

CHAPTER VI.

Basaltic Rocks — Steam-boats — Tappan Sea — Highlands — West Point — Fort Montgomery — Kosciusko — Newburgh — Temple — July the Fourth - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 45

CHAPTER VII.

Albany — Fortified Mansion — Harbor — Capitol — Institute — De Witt Clinton — Patroon — Elections—La Fayette - - - - - - - - - 53

CHAPTER VIII.

Falls of the Mohawk — Helderberg Mountain — Caverns — Dropping Well — Farms — Dutch Hospitality—Schenectady College - - - - - 63

CHAPTER IX.

New York Canals — Troy — Mount Olympus—Ida —Waterford — Cromwell — Saratoga Monument 68

CHAPTER X.

Philadelphia — Penn — Commerce — Tomb of Wilson—Swedish Church—Franklin - - - - - 74

CHAPTER XI.

State House—Council Hall - - - - - - - - 80

Page

CHAPTER XII.

American Philosophical Society—Academy of Sciences — Charles Bonaparte — Say — Harlan — Athenæum — Library Museum — Medical College — Professor Hare — Wistar Parties — Chess 82

CHAPTER XIII.

General Bernard — Botanic Garden — Bartram — Birds — Delaware — Schuylkill — German Farmer — Militia — Bridges — Fair-Mount Water-Works — Summer Heat — Fire-Flies — Humming-Birds - - - - - - - - - - - - 90

CHAPTER XIV.

Geology — Gneiss — Tulip-Tree — Locust — Kalmia — German Town — Canals - - - - - - - - 97

CHAPTER XV.

Easton — Fertile Soil — Minerals — Sandstone Rocks — Blue Mountains — Bethlehem — Moravians — Schweinitz — Music - - - - - - - - 100

CHAPTER XVI.

Anthracite — Lehigh Mines — Bears — Arks — Navigation — Reading — Muhlenburgh, the Botanist - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 109

CHAPTER XVII.

Rapids — Stonington — Flowers — Sabbatarians — Providence — Governor — Mount Hope — Newport Harbor — Redoubts — Fort Tammony — Count D'Estaing — Coal-Mines - - - - - - 117

Page

CHAPTER XVIII.

Boston — Bridges — Park — Hancock House — State House — Breed's Hill — Bunker Hill - - - - - 125

CHAPTER XIX.

Harvard College — Commencement — Botanic Garden - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 131

CHAPTER XX.

Ancient Forts — Cops Hill — General Burgoyne — Prospect Hill — Standard — Dorchester Heights 134

CHAPTER XXI.

Dr. Channing — Bigelow — Athenæum — John Quincy Adams — Déjeuné — Commodore Hull — Webster — Everett — Brooks — Medford — Autumnal Scenery — Farm — Salt-Works - - - 139

CHAPTER XXII.

Ex-President Adams — Christmas-Day - - - - - 148

CHAPTER XXIII.

Militia — Assumption of Power — Parliament — Petitions — Education Schools — Annual Dinner — 153

CHAPTER XXIV.

Blue Hills — Porphyry — Sienite — Danvers — Salem — Nahant — Promontory — Newbury Port — Waltham - - - - - - - - - - - 158

Page

CHAPTER XXV.

Chester — Wilmington — Brandywine Mills Battle Field—Snakes—Indians - - - - - - 169

CHAPTER XXVI.

Elk Town — Lord Howe — Sessill — Havre de Grace — Maryland — Iron-sand — Ravines - - 177

CHAPTER XXVII.

Baltimore — Fountains — Exchange — Battle Monument—General Ross—Battle—Militia—Intrenchments — British Fleet — Greek Ball — Prince Murat—Mr. Carroll - - - - - - - - - 180

CHAPTER XXVIII.

Geology — Carolina Slaves — Battle of Bladensburgh—Willow Grove—Cedars—Cocoons - - 190

CHAPTER XXIX.

Washington City — Potomac — Secretary of State — Capitol — Hall of Representatives — Speaker —Hall of the Senate — General Jackson — Supreme Court—Columbian Institute—Patent Office President's Levee—Parties - - - - - - - - 196

CHAPTER XXX.

Fort Washington — Fossil Shells — Mount Vernon —St. Mary's River - - - - - - - - - - 213

CHAPTER XXXI.

Virginia — Pecatone — Stratford — Somerville — Birth-place of Washington — Fishing Party— Election—Fredericksburgh—Rappahannoc - 224

CHAPTER XXXII.

Treatment of Slaves—Field Negroes—Caverns - 235

CHAPTER XXXIII.

Montpelier—Madison - - - - - - - - - - 243

CHAPTER XXXIV.

Monticello—Jefferson - - - - - - - - - - 250

CHAPTER XXXV.

Valley of Shenandoah — Bivouac — Coal Mines — Pseudo Volcanoes—Canals—Rapids - - - - 259

CHAPTER XXXVI.

Richmond — Hon. Judge Marshall — James River — Williamsburgh College — Flowers — York Town — Redoubts — Cave — Shell Rock — Norfolk - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 265

CHAPTER XXXVII.

New Jersey — Rattlesnake Hill — Belleville Copper Mines — Passaic Falls — Patterson — Basaltic Columns — Long Branch — Princeton College — Newark — Valley of Retinasphaltum — Trenton —New Brunswick - - - - - - - - - - 276

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

Hope — Sparta — Franklin — Minerals — Monteferro — Marksborough — Snow Pond — Camp Meeting - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 285

CHAPTER XXXIX.

THE PILGRIMAGE.

Rennselaerville — Middleburgh — Valley of Scoharie — Hermits — King Caucus — Waterville — Delhi — Walton — Port Deposit — Timber Rafts — Delaware — Unadilla — Belmont — Laccawanna — Valley of Wyoming — Wilkesbarre — Arks — Commerce — Wild Lands — Berwick — Danville — Northumberland — Dr. Priestley's Tomb - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 295

CHAPTER XL.

NATIONAL POWER OF AMERICA.

Clearing Land—La Raysville - - - - - - - 318

CHAPTER XLI.

Canada — Thousand Isles — Prescot — Montreal — Quebec — Plains of Abraham — Montmorenci — Sleigh Ride — Kingston — York — Maelstroom —Niagara Falls - - - - - - - - - - - 322

TRAVELS IN AMERICA.

CHAPTER I.

VOYAGE.—DEAL.—ISLE OF WIGHT.—STORM AT SEA.—CALM.—PHOSPHORESCENCE OF OCEAN.—NEWFOUNDLAND.—SCENE OF WAR.—GULF STREAM.—AMERICAN COAST.

THERE are some objects of curiosity in the United States of America! Let us see the Ex-Presidents, go upon a pilgrimage to the Susquehanna, and view the fields of battle where the liberties of a continent were won.

Wishing adieu to my friends in London, I embarked in the packet-ship Acasta, bound for the port of New York.

The first moments were devoted to becoming acquainted with my companions on the voyage, taking a hasty survey of the vessel, and making arrangements about the berths. On the same evening we anchored opposite Deptford. Our pilot had sailed in a man-of-war, and gave his orders in an excessive tone

of authority; he seemed pleased to exercise some of that power to which he had formerly been obliged to submit. On the 20th, our ship anchored near Gravesend, and the permits or some Custom-house papers not having arrived, we remained there during the 21st. I took advantage of the opportunity to view the chalk quarries in the vicinity. They are worked on an extensive scale; great quantities of the mineral are obtained and burnt into lime. The chalk contains fossil belemni, echini, &c.

We anchored at the Downs on the 24th, and, the wind being adverse, remained there several days.

On the 25th we landed at Deal, took a walk on the shore, and passed Walmer Castle, which was for many years the residence of Mr. Pitt. From the exterior view, it does not appear to possess many attractions. We walked some distance over an immense deposition of flint shingle, which protects the coast of Kent from the attacks of the ocean. On our right, the steep chalk cliffs and letters of flint reminded us of our speedy departure from the shores of England.

The sailors at Deal take every advantage of the situation of vessels at the anchorage. On

the 27th, the wind increasing, and threatening a storm, the captain displayed a signal for the pilot, who had gone on shore in the morning, to return immediately on board. For this service he had to pay five guineas to the boatmen.

It was a fine moonlight night. The storm increased in violence; but, anchored very securely by our chain cable, we enjoyed the sight. More than one hundred and fifty sail of vessels were lying in the Downs, waiting for a fair wind to waft them down the Channel.

During the violence of the storm we could observe the sailors of Deal rowing with the utmost security in the midst of the fleet, and anxiously waiting the moment when any cables should part. They board the disabled ship, and obtain fifty or a hundred pounds for a new anchor. They appeared like harpies watching for their prey.

On the 3rd of December the wind became favourable, and the sailing of so many vessels for their destined ports was an object of high gratification. Passing the South Foreland, we had a view of Dover Castle, and wished it farewell; of the French coast, and the hills in the vicinity of Calais.

The white cliffs of Albion rapidly disappeared.

The superiority of the American ship in sailing was now apparent; the West-India vessels were left behind; the dull-sailing coasters were lost sight of; and only one transport, with No. 2 marked on her sails, could compete with the Acasta. The contest between them was undecided.

We had to receive passengers and provisions at the Isle of Wight; and the wind changing, and blowing a gale, we were happy to find a safe anchorage near Ryde. I immediately landed on the island, and passed a delightful week with my friends. On the 10th of December, the wind changing to the north-east, I hastened on board. We left the anchorage, and proceeded to sea through the channel of the Needles. For ten days the wind was favourable, and our vessel sailed gallantly through the waves. The captain was proud of his ship, said no vessel could compete with the Acasta, and, if the breeze continued favourable, he would land us in New York in sixteen days from our last departure from land.

There were eight cabin passengers, including two ladies, and our time was pleasantly spent:

we read, had concerts, and walked on the deck for exercise. There was much amusement in tracing the gradual developement of character; in a few days we became as well acquainted with each other's temper and disposition as if we had been intimate for years. In the narrow confines of a ship, each individual becomes known.

On Sundays, prayers and a sermon were read in the cabin, to keep the ordinance of the Sabbath-day.

A voyage would be delightful if we could always insure fine weather! But the scene soon began to change. On the 26th of December commenced a series of gales, storms, and contrary winds, which disturbed all our arrangements. The dead lights were affixed to the cabin windows, and only the skylight left open. In the first gale, the trunks, not being properly fastened, slid from one side of the cabin to the other; the china and glass suffered a considerable diminution; and towards the close of the voyage we had scarcely a wine-glass left. The tossing of the vessel required some energy to keep ourselves in our berths; and the dash of the waves was perceptible a few inches from our pillows. We took our meals by stratagem, and not even the frame

on the table could prevent the plates and dishes changing places: happy was the individual who could procure a cup of tea and a biscuit at breakfast, or a small quantity of provision at dinner! When our vessel shipped a sea, the water forced its way through our only window, and came in torrents into the cabin. Much amusement was created by our attempts to escape the salt water, and he was considered the most accomplished, who could gain his berth the quickest. For several days the storm-sail was set, and the helm lashed, but we seldom considered ourselves in danger. The ship was in fine order, the captain and sailors experienced, and we trusted in that Providence which overrules the affairs of mankind.

One night, amid the howling of the storm, a cry arose from the deck. Our first impression was, that a seaman was washed overboard; at that time a sensation of something like danger crossed my mind for a few minutes. We hastened upon deck, and soon ascertained that the ship was taken aback, some spars were broken, and the sails blown into shreds. They ornamented the vessel two days, before the violence of the gale would allow of their being replaced.

The view of the Atlantic in a storm, is one of the most sublime exhibitions of nature; and although mountain scenery may possess an overpowering grandeur, it is more than equalled by the majestic waves as they move in rapid succession, each appearing more terrible than the preceding. It gives a high idea of the power and mastery of man, that he can build ships to withstand the shocks of the tempestuous ocean, and thus control the wind and the wave.

The steerage passengers were nearly twenty in number, and suffered more inconvenience from the length of the voyage; their stores began to be exhausted. In the first storm, their trunks and furniture were much damaged, many of them were sick, and we could do little to assist them.

In the early part of January the weather moderated, but we were still subject to its uncertainty. On the morning of the sixth, there was a perfect calm—the vessel lay motionless on the ocean. We requested the captain to man the boat, that we might pursue the Physalia Megalista, or Portuguese men-of-war, that were sailing around. We were nearly in the latitude of the Azores, and the temperature of the air was delightful. We had a carpet spread on deck; the ladies honoured our draw-

ing room with their presence; the flute, flageolet, and violin were placed in requisition. In a few hours the scene began to change: a favourable wind arose, and we were glad to leave the deck in possession of the sailors, that they might trim the sails and speed us on our voyage.

In one part of our course, a dolphin accompanied the vessel for some hours, but our attempts to take him were unsuccessful. We also saw a number of black fish and porpoises. The lunar rainbow was visible on two evenings.

On several occasions, we observed the phosphorescence of the animalculæ of the sea. The ocean was illuminated to a great distance, although the night was intensely dark; and as our vessel dashed proudly through the waves, we appeared sailing through a sea of fire.

Two hundred miles from land, a bird, the Curvirostra Americana, or Cross Bill, sought refuge on board. He was easily caught, but appeared nearly exhausted by his flight. We paid him every attention, but he only lived a few hours.

We were more successful with another bird, which we captured nearer the shore, and brought alive to land.

In one part of our voyage, we were driven

by the tempest near Newfoundland, and saw the fog which continually surrounds that gloomy coast. The banks extend over a space of forty thousand square miles, and are thirty to forty-five fathoms below the surface of the ocean. They are composed of sand and clay, and are the commencement of the Tertiary formations of North America, which extend near three thousand miles, and control the political destinies of several nations of that continent.—The Banks of Newfoundland are the scene of perpetual war. The shoals are inhabited by innumerable tribes of muscles and clams, to which it is a favourite residence, as they can easily bury their shells in the soft sand. They have enemies to contend with! The cod fish resort to this coast to prey on them. They keep a constant watch, and swim about a foot above the surface of the submarine sands; when a muscle opens its shell, it is immediately seized and devoured. At other times the fish do not wait: they are provided with a horny protuberance round their mouths; with these they burrow in the sand, and capture the muscle in its shell. The fishermen of various nations, French, English, and Americans, who resort to these banks, take annually from eight to ten millions of fish; on

opening them they find the remains of twenty or fifty muscles in each—sometimes the muscle-shells are found either whole or partially dissolved. The first care of the fishermen, after taking their stations, is to ascertain the depth of water: the lines must be regulated so as to lie on the bottom, where the fish are always engaged in this species of submarine war.

If we suppose each square mile of these sands to be the residence of five hundred millions of shell-fish, we shall have some idea of the number of animated beings thus supported.

In crossing the Gulf-stream, we observed the ocean turbid, and carrying along with it large quantities of sea-weed, to which adhered numerous small crabs.

The sailors on board the Acasta were English, with the exception of two Swedes, who came from the vicinity of Stockholm. They said the wages in American ships were much higher than in their own country, and that after remaining in the merchant service some years, they should return home to enjoy their fortunes.

January the 15th, we approached the American coast, and began to feel the severity of the season; we were obliged to have a fire made in the cabin, and clothe as warm as pos-

sible. The change from the warm temperature produced by the Gulf-stream, to the cold of the American winter, was extreme.

A voyage at sea is so much of life wasted: you cannot take all the books you wish to study, and much time is necessarily lost.

On the 16th, we arrived near Sandy Hook, and engaged a pilot; soon after, the collectors of news for the papers at New York came on board. An altercation took place among them for the papers we had brought. They were extremely anxious to learn the state of affairs in Europe—the price of many articles of produce and merchandise in America is regulated by the European markets.

On the 17th, we arrived at the Narrows, and observed strong forts with batteries of cannon, erected to defend the entrance to the harbor. The wind being unfavourable, a steam-boat was employed to tow the Acasta to New York.

CHAPTER II.

NEW YORK.—HOTELS.—COMMUNIPAW.—VESTIGES OF INDIANS.—HUDSON RIVER.— COMMERCE.— SHIP YARDS.—BATTERY.—BAY.—CITY HALL.—GOVERNMENT.

At a first view, the city appears level with the water; the warehouses near the principal wharfs are only elevated a few feet above high water. There are no docks, as in England, for the accommodation of shipping; piers have been built at a great expense, projecting to a distance in the river, and there the vessels discharge their cargoes.

We had taken a custom-house officer on board in the bay; he made a very cursory examination of our baggage, and we experienced no difficulty in obtaining a permit at the Custom-house.

I was recommended to a boarding hotel in the Broadway, and went there to secure accommodations. The arrangements are different, and in some respects superior, to the mode usually adopted in England. Each individual or each family has separate lodging rooms,

but there are large drawing and dining-rooms, where they meet during the day.

The breakfast and dinner tables are covered with a profusion of dishes, containing almost every variety of provision. At dinner, decanters of brandy were placed on the table, and every one seemed to partake of it, mixed with water. At first this created some surprise, but during five months I remained in the house, I never saw the slightest approach to intemperance.

The price in the hotels varies from seven to twelve dollars per week; this includes every expense. At the City Hotel, families are accommodated with separate dining-rooms and attendants, on paying an extra price. The usual hours are, breakfast at eight o'clock, dinner at three, tea at seven, supper at nine; the last is frequently dispensed with.

After delivering my letters of introduction, I went to visit the Dutch village of Communipaw, which has been so well described by Washington Irving, in his invaluable Sketch Book. I was accompanied by a fellow-passenger. Our attention was first directed to the steam ferry-boats, by which we crossed the river Hudson to Jersey City on the opposite shore. The boats are inconvenient, on an

old-fashioned plan; but we were informed, and afterwards experienced, that at the other ferry they were more commodious. Pine-wood is used as fuel. The wheels are at the side, and the engine propels the boat at the rate of eight miles per hour.

We saw, at a short distance beyond Jersey City, some elevations of ground, covered with oyster-shells, intermixed with bones of deer and other animals, and were informed that in the vicinity of all the bays similar heaps might be noticed. These are vestiges of the Indians! Thus we have in full view the contrast between civilized and savage life. Here lived the Indian, exposed to the tempest and the storm, sitting on the bare ground, and subsisting on shell-fish. Now, we observe the proud dwellings of civilized man, who makes every clime tributary to his comfort and luxury.

We crossed a marshy ground, south of the city, came to a small creek, were conveyed across by a fisherman, walked a mile on the shore, and arrived at the far-famed village of Communipaw. Irving's description is correct, but we could not find one of the inhabitants who would speak English, and, after remaining half an hour, we returned to New York.

The first view of the river Hudson immediately impressed on our minds the contrast it afforded to "Father Thames." I should be sorry to say any thing in derogation of that mighty river, whose stream has been a theme of panegyric to Englishmen for so many ages, and whose praises so many poets have sung; yet, with all those prejudices in its favour, it must be confessed, that the waves of the Hudson are perfectly clear and transparent, the shores are picturesque and afford the noblest scenery, and the commerce on the Hudson may soon rival that of the Thames. The historical recollections connected with both rivers possess the highest interest. From the fields of Runnemede and the plains of Saratoga both nations date the charter of their liberties.

New York is the greatest commercial city of the United States. It possesses many advantages; its geographical position, near the centre of the Atlantic States; its port, open at all seasons of the year; its situation, at the debouchure of the mighty Hudson, which affords an easy navigation for sloops for one hundred and sixty miles. The Erie and Champlain canals open a communication with the northern and western States, by which they are supplied

with merchandise, and their surplus produce is exported. The East River opens a channel for intercourse with New England, where extensive manufactories are established. From the south it receives the produce of Virginia, the Carolinas, Florida, and Georgia. The establishment of regular packet-ships to England and France brings the earliest intelligence of the markets in those countries. The extensive commerce with almost every port of Europe, Asia, and America. From the continual intercourse with Europe and the interior of the United States, the price of stocks at New York has a great influence on the monied transactions of the continent. Ten or twenty thousand strangers are resident in the city during most seasons of the year.

The situation of New York is agreeable; on the east and west bounded by the Hudson and East rivers, and by a magnificent bay on the south. It covers an extent of ground three miles long from north to south, and nearly one mile wide.

The city is regularly built. Near the centre is the Broadway, a street nearly three miles long, and eighty feet wide. The other avenues are straight, cross each other at right angles,

and slope from Broadway to the rivers on either side. The side walks are paved with gneiss and mica slate.

The houses are built of small red bricks, neatly painted, a custom derived from the first Dutch inhabitants. In the suburbs there are many houses built of wood; these are occasionally burnt or pulled down, to make room for more substantial edifices. Sometimes these wooden houses are moved on rollers to a greater distance from the centre of the city, and it is not unfrequent to meet them on their passage.

Some houses in New York are built of white marble; they remind the traveller of the palaces in the commercial cities of Italy. This species of limestone is abundant near the city, and will be generally introduced. A contrast is exhibited in some houses built by the Dutch settlers with bricks brought from Holland, with high, sharp roofs; they are preserved on account of their antiquity. The modern houses have green lattices to the windows, and the rooms on the first floor communicate by folding doors.

The increase of New York has been rapid.

It contained in 1785.... 35,000 inhabitants.
1800.... 60,000
1810.... 95,000
1825....165,000
1830....200,000

To obtain some idea of the commerce of New York, a stranger should view the Broadway, where the stores of the jewellers and mercers are situated. In Wall Street the bankers have their offices—in South Street the wholesale merchants transact their business—in Pearl Street the dry-good merchants have their warehouses—the East River the yards for ship-building — the North River, where the steam-boats depart.

The port of New York is crowded with vessels of all descriptions; the sloops which sail on the North River, and those which carry on the coasting trade to the East and South, are very conspicuous. Some have a single mast 110 feet in height, measure 150 tons' burthen, and their main sail displays an immense quantity of canvas. Twelve hundred sloops are employed on the Hudson. They are painted with the most brilliant colors, and their white sails, and variegated flags and

streamers, present a beautiful addition to the scenery of the river.

A new mode of transportation has been recently adopted, by the use of steam-boats, which tow one large boat on each side. The tow-boats carry 300 tons each, and make the passage to Albany in twenty-two hours, a distance of 150 miles. From the superiority of this mode of conveyance, it will be generally adopted.

The ship-yards are in a constant state of activity, and the merchant vessels sail very fast. Ships of war have been built at the private yards. A builder contracted with the Columbian government to build four frigates, of sixty-four guns each, in eighteen months; in that time they were completed and fully equipped for sea. I was invited to join a party to inspect one of these ships previous to her sailing. The Columbian agent was of the party. We were introduced to the Captain and officers who were to navigate the vessel to Carthagena; she was supposed to be destined for the expedition against Cuba. On the upper deck were thirty-two pounder carronades; on the lower deck long guns of the same calibre. Every part of the equipment

was in the highest order: the cabin was lined with rose-wood and mahogany.

In the event of a sudden war, the merchant ship-yards could fit out a formidable force.

There are four manufactories of steam engines, which make annually about thirty engines for boats on the Hudson and Mississipi. Some are ordered for South America. A new era seems commencing in this important instrument of power.

The conveyance of merchandise to the different warehouses employs two thousand carts. Their passing and repassing produces a continual noise. In the midst of this busy scene, there is one spot sacred from the intrusion of commerce, the Battery, situated at the south of New York, fronting the Bay. A sea wall has been erected, which has much enlarged its former boundary. It is one-third of a mile long, and two hundred yards wide. It has a broad flagged walk in front, and a row of seats extending the whole length of the promenade. Near the city is a grass-plat intersected with walks; on the sides are planted the platanus occidentalis or occidental plane. The strongest impression I received of being in a stranger land, was the sight of the circular balls hang-

ing in profusion from the branches, and moving with the slightest breeze.

The view from the battery is delightful;—the magnificent Hudson, with the village of Communipaw on the opposite shore—the basaltic hills in New Jersey—Staten Island, ornamented with villas—Governor's Isle, with a circular castle, verdant counterscarp, and frowning batteries—the Bay, reflecting from its surface the brilliant rays of the sun—the ships, sailing to distant regions of the world—the heights of Brooklyn, famed in history—the forests which adorn the sandy hills of the island of Nassau.

The City Hall is a handsome edifice, of white marble, in the Park, near the centre of the city. The first story is of the Ionic order; the second, Corinthian; the entrance by a flight of marble steps; in the centre of the building a geometrical staircase. It is surmounted by a dome. This hall cost one hundred thousand pounds sterling. No expense has been spared to make the accommodations of every kind complete. The furniture of the rooms is handsome and expensive. The Common Council-room is superbly furnished. On the walls are pictures of General Washington, Governors Clinton and Jay; and General

Hamilton, a distinguished patriot. The Governor's room, where he holds levees during his residence in the city, contains pictures of Governors Stuyvesant and De Witt Clinton, and some American naval officers.

The city is governed by a mayor and twelve aldermen, elected by those citizens who pay taxes and rent tenements of a certain value. I formerly supposed that where all men were free and equal, none would be disposed to obey; but there is as much order and regularity in New York as in any town in England. No ballad-singers are allowed to perambulate the streets, and there are few assemblages of noisy or riotous persons. The corporation exercise more power in municipal regulations than any similar authority in Great Britain. Philip Hone, Esq., the present mayor, has made himself extremely popular by his hospitality.

CHAPTER III.

SCIENTIFIC INSTITUTIONS.—COLUMBIA COLLEGE.—MEDICAL COLLEGE.—BOTANIC GARDEN.—ATHENÆUM.—HISTORICAL, LITERARY, AND PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY.—LYCEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY.—PUBLIC MUSEUMS.—CONVERSAZIONES.—LUNCH.—POETS. NOVELISTS. MINERALOGISTS.

THE interests of science and literature are attended to in New York.

Columbia College, at the upper end of Park Place, is at a distance from the noise and bustle of the city. It is a stone building, three stories high, and has twelve apartments on each floor, including a chapel, hall, library, museum, laboratory, and recitation-room. I had the pleasure of an introduction to the Professor of Chemistry, and that gentleman politely attended me over the college. The library contains a valuable collection of books, and many ancient authors. There are some glass cases, containing a fine collection of minerals. In this room are pictures of the presidents of the college. The chapel is a handsome room, furnished with an elevated platform, where the professors sit during the examinations. The

chemical lecture-room has attached to it a laboratory, which contains a good apparatus. I was introduced to the President of the College and several Professors.

The Medical College attached to the University is in Barclay Street. The establishment of similar institutions in various parts of the United States has a very happy effect in diffusing a knowledge of the sciences. The students attend lectures on Botany, Chemistry, Surgery, Medicine, and Anatomy; and the most inattentive cannot fail to carry with them some fondness for those pursuits. Dispersing over every part of the United States, and filling an important station in society, their example produces a good effect. Dr. Hosack invited me to attend his lectures, and I was pleased with the opportunity. They are delivered extempore, with the aid of extensive notes.

Dr. Mitchell, Professor of Botany and Materia Medica, has published a number of essays on various subjects.

Dr. Mac Nevin, Professor of Chemistry, with whom I had the pleasure of being acquainted, has a very complete chemical apparatus, and has republished, with notes, the system of Chemistry by Professor Brande.

The Botanic Garden is four miles from the

city, near Bloomingdale. It occupied a space of twenty acres of ground, and was surrounded by a belt of forest trees. The conservatories were one hundred and sixty feet in front. It was founded by Dr. Hosack, and was the first botanic garden expressly devoted to this purpose by a private individual in the United States. It was purchased by the State in 1810, for seventy-five thousand dollars; but Flora has deserted the spot, and I only found a few plants foreign to the soil, to prove that it had once been her favorite residence. Her temples were in ruins. This garden was unfortunately named after the destroyer of Athens; which may account for its speedy destruction.

Among the literary institutions of New York the Athenæum holds a distinguished rank, on account of the influence it possesses in the general diffusion of knowledge. Rooms are opened in Broadway, where newspapers of the United States and of Europe are taken; also the reviews, journals, and magazines. A stranger has access on being introduced by a friend. During the winter season, lectures on various subjects are delivered by the literary gentlemen of the city.

The Historical Society meet at the Institution in the Park, near the City Hall, where a range of buildings has been granted for the use of va-

rious societies. Their library is valuable and extensive. In the council-hal lare portraits of Columbus, Americus, Cabot, and Sir Walter Raleigh.

The Literary and Philosophical Society meet in an adjoining room. They have published two volumes of transactions. A chair which belonged to Dr. Franklin is the seat of the president. Their hall is ornamented with excellent likenesses of three presiding officers of the society, Governor Clinton, Dr. Hosack, and Dr. Mitchell. There are also full-length busts of the Chevaliers Bayard and Sully.

The most active society in New York for the promotion of science is the Lyceum of Natural History. I became acquainted with several of the members, whom enthusiasm for science has drawn together in pursuit of this object. They have collected fifteen thousand specimens of minerals, which are arranged in a fine hall, "à la Cleaveland." A stranger gains access to it by applying to any member. The society meet every Monday evening, and communications are received.

Science is rather generally diffused in the United States. One mode by which it is extended is by the establishment of museums in every town which contains more than ten thousand inhabitants.

In New York, the Parthenon, or Gallery of the Fine Arts, is in Broadway, opposite the Park. The Hall is one hundred feet long. Glass cases are placed round the walls, and contain an extensive collection of birds and insects. There are cabinets of shells and minerals, and a gallery of paintings, which contains some good portraits.

The Museum at the Institution is well worthy attention. The collection of birds is numerous and well preserved. In the evening, a band of music attends, and all classes frequent these museums as a spectacle. Sailors have been known to bring home from the Indian Ocean corals of the most fragile texture, and place them in the museum; on their return from other voyages, they hasten thither, to see if their shells retain their pearly lustre and original situation in the cabinets.

In my visits to the Park Museum, I was accompanied by an officer attached to the British army in Canada; we were pleased with the arrangements of the curiosities. On ascending to a higher apartment, we found the room adorned with paintings representing the English frigates captured by the Americans. Never were ships painted in a more distressed situation; the masts shot away; the

colors down; officers and men wounded and dead; while the ships of the Americans appared scarcely to have received a single hostile cannon shot. They manage these things differently in Great Britain! They represent the French beaten, and England victorious!

A public subscription-library in Nassau Street contains sixteen thousand volumes.

There are many private collections of minerals in New York.

During one session of the Legislature, three hundred thousand dollars were granted for the endowment of literary institutions.

Dr. Hosack invited me to attend the conversaziones held every Saturday evening at his house during the winter. Here usually assemble members of various philosophical societies, professors of the colleges, and many literary gentlemen of New York: officers of the army and navy are invited. I found these meetings agreeable, as I was introduced, and became acquainted with the gentlemen who frequented them. I saw here General Scott, who distinguished himself on the Canadian frontier. Dr. Hosack has a valuable collection of medals, and a select library, in which are included the scientific periodical journals of Europe.

A friend proposed to introduce me to a club called "The Lunch." Many literary gentlemen of New York belong to this society, which meet every Thursday evening. Lunch is placed at one side of the room; but at ten o'clock an excellent supper is served up, and the members, with their appetites sharpened by literary conversation, do justice to the entertainment. This is succeeded by the favourite beverage of Burns and Byron, mountain dew, disguised with various ingredients, and made into excellent punch. At this club, I had the pleasure of meeting two of the poets, and the great novelist of America. Mr. Halleck is the author of "Fanny," which every lover of poetry should read. Mr. Halleck has written numerous other effusions, distinguished by their beauty. Mr. Bryant is a favorite poet in America. He has written the Ode to Bozzaris, and many songs, stanzas, and poetical pieces. Mr. B. is the editor of a literary journal of merit. Mr. Cooper was an officer in the American navy during the early period of his life, and this circumstance accounts for his accurate and spirited descriptions of naval affairs. Mr. Cooper was founder of the Lunch, and its most constant visitor.

Having a letter of introduction to Colonel Gibbs, who resides on the island of Nassau, a few miles from the city, I made an excursion there, and passed a delightful day. Col. G. was travelling in France, when his attention was directed to the study of mineralogy. He entered with zeal into this new pursuit, purchased two extensive collections, and added other specimens. He acquired the most splendid cabinet in North America. For several years he allowed it to remain at Newhaven. The number of students there is four hundred, and the sight of these fine specimens and the valuable lectures delivered by Professor Silliman have diffused a general taste for the science. Col. Gibbs has a fine scientific library, containing the best authors of England, Germany, and France. We ascended to the roof of the house, and had a fine view of the East River, and the rapids of Hell Gate, where the tide, confined in its passage by rocks, produces an eddy in the stream. The shore on either side is adorned with numerous villas, which belong to the merchants of New York. I was shewn the favorite residence of Washington Irving. There he may have composed his finest descriptive pieces.

CHAPTER IV.

CHURCHES.—CLIMATE.—AMUSEMENTS. SERENADES. SLEIGH-RIDES. THEATRES. — BROADWAY. — CASTLE-GARDEN. — FLOWERS.—COACHES.

NEW YORK contains one hundred places of public worship. On Sunday morning is exhibited the gratifying spectacle of various denominations of Christians hastening towards their respective places of worship, and the Broadway is seldom so crowded as on this occasion.

The salaries of ministers are larger than those usually given in England, except to the higher dignitaries of the Established Church, and the influence they possess in society is extensive. Societies for the distribution of bibles and tracts, and for the preaching of Christianity to the Heathen nations, are numerous.

At New York I had the pleasure of being introduced to Dr. Edwin James, the tourist to the Rocky Mountains, whose travels, and the observations of the naturalists by whom he

was accompanied, have added much to the knowledge of American geography and natural history. He was at this time in ill-health, arising from nervous indisposition. He described with enthusiasm his travels in the American desert, which extends twelve hundred miles at the foot of the Rocky Mountains, one of the loftiest of whose peaks bears his name. He said they were the happiest moments of his life, when exploring that unknown region, which had never before been visited by white men. He looked forward with pleasure to the expectation of joining the next expedition.

The climate of America is different from that of England. Baron Humboldt has described it accurately. New York has the summer of Rome, the winter of St. Petersburgh. The thermometer is sometimes below zero in the winter season. If you walk in the streets in this severe cold, you perceive the inhabitants moving with rapidity. The changes of temperature are sudden; sometimes the thermometer varies 50° in a few hours. The mountains to the north are not elevated more than 1500 feet above the level of the ocean, and oppose no barrier to the cold winds.

In no city of the same size in Europe is so

much money expended for amusements as in New York. In the evening, all Americans visit; it seems to be the charter of their country. Assemblies, balls, concerts, and tea parties succeed each other with rapidity, and they combine the amusements of Italy with those of Russia. In the spring and summer evenings, serenades are frequent, sometimes vocal, at others instrumental. The beauty of the American ladies demands that every homage should be paid to their charms.

A few days after my arrival, a snow-storm commenced, and continued thirty hours without intermission. I awoke by the noise of musical bells in the street, and as early as nine o'clock the Broadway was crowded with sleighs. They are drawn by two or four horses, and each horse has attached to it a number of bells. The rapidity with which they drive, the noise of the bells, and the universal gaiety, which seems created by enchantment, form a striking spectacle. A scene of animation always takes place on the first appearance of the snow, and I have heard as much anxiety expressed for its appearance as in England is felt for fine weather. The boys take advantage of the season, and have small hand-sleighs: they resort to those streets

which have any declivity, and, lying down on their vehicles, descend with rapidity from the summit. Evil befal any person who happens to cross their path! He is surely overthrown.

Four theatres are open almost every evening. The Castle Garden was a battery, erected to defend the harbor; but being superseded or rendered useless by other fortifications, it has been converted into a place of amusement. Seats are erected on the rampart, the embrasures serve as windows, and on many occasions this garden is occupied as a place for display.

The Broadway is the fashionable promenade. Between one and three o'clock, it is frequented by the beauty and fashion of the city. In dress, the ladies unite the French and English modes, which they combine with the most dazzling colors. They wear a profusion of artificial flowers, and thus in the midst of a populous city you may enjoy all the pleasures of the country. I have admired the rose blooming in the severest winter; the snow-drop expanding beneath the summer's sun; and the pink, instead of growing on the walls of a deserted castle, may be seen in a much happier station, entwined amid beautiful auburn locks. Some ladies, who are favorites

of the Muses, I have seen ornamented with the opening buds of the laurel. The disposition of the ladies may be known by the flowers which they wear.—Thus are combined in one city the amusements of Italy, St. Petersburgh, and Central Europe.

New York differs from an European city in the great number of Negroes it contains. They are free, but custom has planted a barrier between them and the whites which they cannot pass. The servants are generally blacks, and they have several churches, where ministers of their own color officiate.

The hackney-coaches are superior to those of London; they are kept in good order, and the fare is reasonable. The private coaches are made to open in summer, to admit a free circulation of air. The horses are smaller than those of England.

The newspapers do not exhibit so many police reports as those of England, but the editors, in their political disputes, mention each other by name.

The chief disadvantage of New York is the want of good water. From the great value of the ground, there are few open squares left to promote a free circulation of air. This defect is, in some measure, remedied by the vicinity

of two rivers and the parallel direction of the streets. By this means the atmosphere of the city is constantly changed. The inhabitants of New York are thinner than those of England, owing to the heat of the climate, and the incessant activity they exert in pursuit of business and pleasure.

CHAPTER V.

NASSAU ISLAND. — BROOKLYN. — BATTLE-GROUND. — INTRENCHMENTS.—NAVY YARD. MEN-OF-WAR.—FROG CONCERT. — GEOLOGY. — HOBOKEN. — WEEHAWKEN. — KINGSBRIDGE MARBLE QUARRIES.—STATEN ISLAND.

On the opposite shore of East River is the town of Brooklyn, which partakes of the general prosperity of New York. New streets are opened, houses and stores built, and great activity displayed. Near the water's edge are immense stores, containing many thousand barrels of tar, resin, and turpentine, which the laws of the state do not allow to be deposited in the city. In Brooklyn may be seen some Dutch houses, fronted with shingles. On heights surrounding the town are some remains of fortifications constructed by the American army, during the revolutionary war. A circular earthen fort of that period remains in a commanding position, overlooking the marshy ground in front. On the opposite range of hills the battle took place, in 1776; and the Americans, being defeated, had to

retreat to their fortified lines. By the mill, further to the south, is a narrow bridge, where General Sullivan and Lord Stirling were taken prisoners.

In the late war, new and extensive intrenchments were made on the island of Nassau, when an invading army was expected. The enthusiasm of the people was raised to the highest point. The whole population of New York, rich and poor, all ranks and professions, without any exception, assisted with spades, wheelbarrows, and other implements. They were formed into companies: in one place, the lawyers; in another, the merchants; there the different branches of mechanics; the ladies came in crowds to distribute refreshments; bands of music were playing at intervals, and it presented an animating scene. My informant pointed out the rampart which he assisted in raising; and although he said that he never worked harder in his life, the recollection gave him evident pleasure. Twenty-five thousand militia and regular troops were assembled to defend the city. The increase of the American navy renders future invasion improbable. It is cheaper to build ships of war than to collect one or two hundred thousand militia to preserve the coast from attack.

I was invited by my friend Col. —— to visit the Navy Yard. We were received with politeness by the commanding officer, and saw the vessels of war. The Congress made an appropriation to build, in addition to their usual armament, twelve line-of-battle ships of seventy-four guns each. We saw one of them nearly ready for sea; she had ports for one hundred and twenty guns. The ships built under the authority of this act had an equal or superior number of guns. The keel and principal timbers are of live oak, which is excessively hard. The ships are built under cover, in timber houses which cost thirty thousand dollars. They afford room to build two men-of-war. The sides contain numerous windows, so that the interior is perfectly light; on the top is a reservoir of water to prevent accidents by fire. We visited a sloop, carrying twenty thirty-two pound carronades. From the superiority of her construction and weight of metal, her commander expressed an opinion that she could easily capture any foreign vessel of the same class.

Near the city of New York I first heard the noise of the frogs, or what is usually called a frog concert; they were distant a quarter of a mile, but I heard their notes very distinctly.

They have a great variety in their tones. At first the sound appeared harsh and disagreeable; but, after I had been two years in America, I became pleased with the melody, because it is the harbinger of spring; and when taking walks in the country, it is pleasant to hear the cry of the frog, as he leaves the shore to jump into the morass.

The geology of the country near New York is interesting, because it exhibits a variety of rocks, and many minerals which are rare. Dr. J. J—— proposed an excursion to Hoboken, on the opposite shore of New Jersey. It is an eminence, a mile long, and the waves of the Hudson have made an escarpment favorable to the researches of the mineralogist. It is composed of serpentine, traversed in every direction by numerous veins. Some of these contain hydrate of magnesia, composed of 70 magnesia, 30 water. This mineral has also been found in the Hebrides, Scotland, but in no other locality. There is also found here foliated serpentine, or marmilite; the last name has been proposed by Mr. Nuttall, in a paper which he published on these minerals, in the American Journal of Science. The carbonate of magnesia occurs in several forms, pulverulent, acicular, and compact. One variety

of the hydrate of magnesia bears a strong resemblance to asbestos. Mr. Nuttall has proposed to call this mineral nemolite. Chromate of iron occurs abundantly in the serpentine, but it is difficult to obtain perfect crystals.

The proprietor, General Stevens, has laid out walks on the summit of the bank. From its vicinity to New York, the beauty of its prospect, and the variety of forest trees and shrubs with which it is adorned, Hoboken is a favorite resort.

We extended our tour to Weehawken, and saw the remains of a monument erected to the memory of General Hamilton, who was here killed in a duel. On our return by the shore, we found the tide had risen, and cut off our passage by a projecting rock. We had to retrace our steps, and climb up a steep ascent. In the evening we found ourselves once more at home.

The island of Manhattan, on the southern extremity of which New York is situated, is composed chiefly of gneiss, containing veins of granite, and covered in many places with diluvial soil. If the latter had not been deposited, the island would have been uninhabitable, as, wherever the gneiss shews itself on the

surface, it is barren and desolate, scarcely can a cedar or a sumach find sustenance for its roots in the crevices of the rock. These barren spots, interspersed in the midst of cultivated ground, resemble islands in the midst of the sea. The gneiss is inclined at an angle of near eighty degrees, and the surface is rounded, apparently by the passage over it of an immense quantity of diluvial débris. In some places it contains a quantity of garnets.

Accompanied by a friend, Dr. T—, I went to visit Kingsbridge, twelve miles from the city. The rocks assume a bolder outline, are elevated near a thousand feet above the Hudson, and present some fine scenery. They contain extensive beds of marble, which varies in color; the purest varieties have been used in the splendid edifices of New York. The magnesian marble is abundant, of a very large grain; some of it disintegrates rapidly on exposure to the sun and rain. Our carriage-wheels sank several inches deep in the decomposing magnesian rock.

The surface of the marble is much water-worn by diluvian torrents, and where the hill was bare of soil, we could distinguish deep channels, evidently formed by the passage of

currents of water. White augite and white hornblende are found in the primitive marble of Kingsbridge.

The hills were partially covered with the cactus opuntia, or prickly pear,—thus proving incontestibly that we were on a foreign soil; in walking, we had to take great care to avoid them.

Near the city, many hills have been levelled to give a greater uniformity to the direction of the streets. They have discovered vast masses of rock, some weighing three hundred tons, enveloped in sand. Granite, gneiss, and sienite, are piled together in these hills, without any nice regard to scientific arrangement. The rocks are similar to those which occur in the mountains of the Highlands, at a distance of sixty miles to the north. They constitute part of that formation which covers one half of the earth's surface.

On Nassau Isle, the range of hills through the centre of the island, are composed of sand and gravel, containing a great number of these rolled monuments of the sea. Near Williamsburgh, the stones on the surface are so large and numerous, as greatly to impede cultivation.

During the revolution, many British ships of war, and, at a later period, the Jeffersonian

flotilla, were stationed in Brooklyn Bay. By the gradual deposition from the river, it has become firm land, and now, not a single schooner could float, where formerly the whole American navy lay at anchor.

In company with several gentlemen from New York, I visited Staten Island. There are some hills, composed of trap rock and serpentine, and several magnesian minerals are found in various parts of the range.

The quarantine is established near the shore, where vessels from suspected ports are detained. On an eminence is situated the mansion of the late governor.

CHAPTER VI.

BASALTIC ROCKS. — STEAM-BOATS. — TAPPAN SEA. — HIGHLANDS.—WEST POINT.—FORT MONTGOMERY.—KOSCIUSKO.—NEWBURGH.—TEMPLE.—JULY THE FOURTH.

DEPARTING from New York, in a steamboat on the Hudson, the attention is first directed to the basaltic hills in New Jersey, which attain an elevation of five hundred feet. They abound in mural precipices. A columnar disposition of the rock is sometimes apparent, and the prisms are of gigantic size, generally quadrangular. They repose on new variegated sandstone, which may be seen on the margin of the river.

The steam-boats on the Hudson are numerous; some are five hundred tons' burthen, carry a thousand passengers, and are furnished with every comfort and luxury. Bands of music attend, and play on approaching the towns. The largest boats cost one hundred thousand dollars; one of a moderate size, with

her furniture complete, may be purchased for thirty thousand dollars.

In the American steam-boats, the engine is conspicuous in the centre of the deck; in the English boats it is concealed below. At present, in the American steam-boats wood is used as fuel, and the quantity they are obliged to carry encumbers the deck: Anthracite coal will soon be introduced, with a great saving of expense.

Twenty miles above New York we entered Tappan Sea, which is eight miles wide. Fifty miles from New York commence the Highlands, a range of mountains which extend, with little interruption, from Vermont to Carolina. In this part of their course they are fourteen hundred feet high. They sometimes rise nearly perpendicular from the bed of the river, and the traveller, surrounded by these lofty rocks, appears to be sailing on a mountain lake.

The river is very deep between the mountains, and is never known to freeze in the severest winter. Gusts of wind frequently arise, and sweep down the declivities; vessels with sails are obliged to be constantly prepared against accidents.

These mountains were the barrier of Ame-

rican freedom. Forts Putnam, Montgomery, and Stony Point, were erected to defend the passage of the river, and although they were, on one occasion, captured, they were afterwards made nearly impregnable.

I called at West Point, but Professor Torrey, with whom I had the pleasure of being acquainted, was absent. The commandant, Col. Thayer, being informed of my visit, sent the officer of the day to conduct me over the buildings, but as I intended to make another call, I contented myself with the view of Fort Putnam. West Point is distinguished as a military school; the regulations are strict, and the cadets pay great attention to their studies.

The position of West Point is singular, on a plain, six acres in extent, entirely surrounded by the mountains and the river: it seems insulated from the rest of the world. Count Kosciusko was stationed here during the war of Independence, and a small garden is shewn, which he cultivated, as a relaxation from the toils of war.

At Cold Spring, opposite West Point, is an extensive cannon-foundry. The mountains in the vicinity abound with iron ore.

At Newburgh, on the banks of the Hudson, I met with a veteran officer who had been

adjutant to the American forces in the revolution. He served in that division of the army appointed to defend the passes of the Highlands. He offered to guide me to the place of encampment, and we made a small party to view this scene of the olden time. We were accompanied by Baron ——, the Austrian consul and his lady, several gentlemen on horseback, and the veteran in his carriage. Our cavalcade moved gaily on, until we arrived at the house of Colonel ———, near whose estate the ancient camp was situated. Our attention was chiefly directed to the ruins of a church where the chaplains performed divine service every Sabbath day. The ranks were much thinned by war, and two brigades attended at a time; thus every regiment had an opportunity to fulfil this sacred duty. General Washington, when in camp, attended at ten o'clock in the morning. At present, merely the foundations of the temple remain, three feet high from the ground, by which its dimensions can be ascertained. It was one hundred feet long and forty feet wide. At one end was a circular projection for an orchestra, where the bands of the regiments were stationed, and played sacred music during the intervals of divine worship. Well might our

veteran friend exclaim, "In this building I listened to the most delightful music I ever heard." And who can imagine a more sublime spectacle than this temple exhibited, when it contained the heroes of America kneeling before their God, imploring his assistance to nerve their arm in the day of battle, that they might defend their country from invasion?

This temple is remarkable as being the place where General Washington delivered his address to the army at the close of the revolution. When the war was finished, and the army was disbanded, the treasury of the United States was destitute of funds. The Newburgh letters had been published, calling on the army not to separate until their demands were paid. To counteract their effect, and that the bravery of the army, which they had displayed in many a well-fought field, might not be sullied by their conduct in peace, General Washington assembled the officers in this room. The result of his address is well known.

In front of this temple the army was assembled for reviews. That rising ground was occupied by the veteran regiments of New Jersey; here were stationed the battalions of New York; there encamped the forces of Connecticut and Massachusetts.

This temple has now a different aspect to that which it exhibited when filled with the pomp of war. In summer you may gather the fruit of the wild vine and dewberry within the sacred wall! The chesnut and cedar, the plantain and yarrow, now contend for possession of this temple of the Revolutionary Army!

I was at Newburgh on the anniversary of the Declaration of Independence, and was invited to join the celebration. In the morning, a procession was formed, consisting of the clergymen, militia, and the most respectable inhabitants of the town. We proceeded to the church, where a stage was erected for the orator of the day. A prayer was offered up by the minister, the Declaration of Independence was read, an oration was delivered by ——— ———, and a short prayer concluded. A band of music was stationed in the church, and played at intervals. The procession was formed again, and proceeded to the town. A dinner at the hotel terminated the rejoicings of the day.

July the fourth is the great national festival of the Americans; it reminds them of the glorious achievements of their ancestors. On this day, over the whole continent, the people celebrate the era of their national independ-

ence. Thousands of cannon are fired from the earliest dawn of the sun until his last rays are visible above the horizon! Orations are spoken in every city, town, village, and hamlet! Prayers are offered to Almighty Power, that the freedom of the country may be preserved! Twelve millions of people rejoice!

From Beacon Hill, opposite Newburgh, is a very extensive view. Seven states may be seen, and the course of the Hudson traced for many miles.

At Dr. Allen's, at Hyde Park, I passed a few weeks very delightfully. It is five miles from Poughkeepsie, a flourishing town on the shore of the Hudson. On the East side of the river, numerous villas and small towns occur at a distance of every ten miles. Great attention is paid to farming, and numerous flocks of merino sheep are reared. The finest farms of the state are in this part of the country.

On both sides of the river Hudson, between the Highlands and the Valley of the Mohawk, there may be traced two elevated plains or terraces, similar to the parallel roads of Glenroy, described in the Transactions of the Geological Society. The positions where I observed them were, the plain on which the buildings at West Point are erected, Newburgh, Fishkill,

Marlborough, Poughkeepsie, Hyde Park, Hudson, Greenbush, and Troy. A careful measurement of the elevated plateaus of land in those situations would establish their contemporaneous formation, and common origin, and prove that an inland sea once covered the territory.

CHAPTER VII.

ALBANY. — FORTIFIED MANSION. — HARBOR. — CAPITOL. — INSTITUTE. — DE WITT CLINTON. — PATROON. — ELECTIONS. — LA FAYETTE.

ALBANY, the capital of the state, is one hundred and fifty miles from New York. It is advantageously situated for commerce, at the head of sloop navigation, and at the termination of the Erie and Champlain canals. State Street is a fine broad avenue in the centre of the city, with the Capitol, on the brow of the hill, at one extremity. The other is blocked up with houses, or it would afford a fine view over the river and the surrounding country.

Albany exhibits marks of its Dutch founders. Many houses are built of small bricks, with their gable ends to the street. Some have been described in the history of Irving. Van Tromp Street is named after the celebrated Dutch Admiral.

On the east bank of the river, one mile south of the city, is a mansion, erected forty years since, with loop holes and narrow win-

dows, that it might, in case of necessity, be defended against the Indians. The rapid advance of civilization may be noticed by this fact. It shews, at that recent period, it was necessary to guard against their incursions. At that time the sloops were usually a fortnight in sailing to New York, and, to convey the passengers on shore, had a large tree hollowed out into a canoe.

There are several cascades within a few miles of the city; to these I was accompanied by my friend Dr. J——. The rapids of Norman Kill are worthy a visit. A small river dashes over ledges of rock, and the stream is confined by precipitous banks covered with forest trees.

To form a harbor for the immense number of canal boats which arrive at Albany, a pier has been constructed four thousand feet long, and fifty feet wide. It is made of piles driven into the bed of the river, and filled with earth. Warehouses are built on the top of the pier. When the canals are open, this harbor presents a busy scene; hundreds of boats are collected, bringing the various productions of the West and North; iron, timber, and marble, from the territory near Lake Champlain; flour, wheat, maize, flax-seed, gypsum, and the riches of the West. Emigrants come here with their

families to take a passage in boats for the western country. The capitol is advantageously situated on the summit of the hill, and is built of red sandstone, It is one hundred and fifteen feet long, ninety feet deep, and fifty feet high, with a portico in front.

This building contains the halls of legislation. The chamber of representatives is a commodious room ; each member has an arm-chair and a separate table. Here assemble the representatives of two millions of people of one [redacted] State of North America. Every thing relating to the laws and government, the system of education, and internal affairs, is regulated by the deputies who meet in this hall. Any free man residing in the State who can command the respect and attachment of his fellow citizens, is eligible to a seat. When elected, they are truly the servants of the people ; their time is at their disposal, and their votes are narrowly scrutinized. If the representatives deviate from the will of their constituents in a single instance, they are certain to be reminded of it at the next election. The members are allowed three dollars per diem, besides travelling expenses. The senate-chamber is handsomely furnished,

and is ornamented with a picture of De Witt Clinton. The senators are elected for four years.

I had much pleasure in becoming acquainted with Dr. Romeyn Beck, author of the work entitled "Medical Jurisprudence." This gentleman had an extensive practice, which he relinquished to take the government of the Albany Institute. This building is on an eminence adjoining the Capitol, and in an upper room are the collections of the Lyceum. This society is in a flourishing condition, has a select and valuable cabinet, and displays much activity in its researches.

Previous to leaving the shores of England, when I thought of my visit to America, I was anxious to see and converse with De Witt Clinton, whose fame had travelled across the Atlantic to Europe. A friend at New York, to whom I had letters, politely offered to introduce me, and I eagerly availed myself of the opportunity. I wished to see the individual to whom America owes more than to any one not engaged in the War of Independence. The canals in every part of the United States owe their successful commencement to his talents and persevering industry. The personal ap-

pearance of Governor Clinton is commanding; he possesses more dignity than any other individual I ever saw.

On my visit to Albany, Mr. Clinton expressed a wish that I would call upon him, and I hastened to pay my respects, for I considered it a high honor and privilege to be in his society. At this time De Witt Clinton was not in any office. Afterwards, the fortunes of the time changed, and I had the pleasure to see him Governor of the State, surrounded by members of the two houses of parliament. Governor Clinton is known in Europe by his literary productions, and by the part which he has taken in the New York canals. Since the earliest period of active life, in the midst of numerous avocations, he has favored science and literature by every means in his power. In his native state he has successively filled the offices of Mayor of the city, Member of the House of Representatives, Senator, Senator in Congress, Canal Commissioner, Trustee of the University, and Governor of the State. These successive offices conferred on him by his fellow-countrymen shew that his services are highly appreciated. Governor Clinton was offered the appointment of Ambassador to Great Britain,

and it is regretted he did not accept the appointment. England would have rendered homage to his talents.

Governor Clinton wished to introduce me to the patroon, the Honorable S. V. Rennselaer, who resides in a fine old mansion, two miles from Albany, and we walked there on a fine autumnal morning.

I asked what city would benefit most by the canal; the reply was, "Imagine a country equal to Great Britain and France in extent, exporting all their superfluous produce, and importing merchandise and foreign supplies by one port. That port is New York! she will be the greatest commercial city of North America."

In conversing on the late war with England, Governor Clinton said there was one mode in which militia might oppose regular troops to advantage. If they were led to the charge, their physical force must be superior to that of men who had been a long time cooped up in ships.

In returning from our visit we came by the New York canal.

The Honorable S. V. Rennselaer owns two hundred square miles of land, besides numerous farms, houses, and forests. This property is

let on a quit rent, and the tenant is not disturbed in his possession. Mr. V. R. has distinguished himself as a patron of science; a geological survey has been made at his expense, and cost near £1000 sterling. It embraces a section of the country near the Erie Canal, and exhibits some useful information.

I was at Albany in November, when the elections for Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, and other state-officers commence, and had an opportunity of seeing these popular elections. They take place by ballot, yet they produce as much excitement in the minds of the people as elections in England. The party who were in power had refused the people some right which they wished to exercise, and popular opinion began to vibrate in favor of the return of Mr. Clinton and his friends to power. A committee of delegates from all parts of the state met in convention at Utica, and nominated Mr. Clinton as Governor, and great efforts were made to elect him. Through the state the two parties began to make preparations for the war. Committees of vigilance were appointed! The liberties of the people were declared to be in danger! Tyrants had assumed the seat of government, and denied the people their rights! On the opposite side,

arguments equally valid were made use of. The newspapers were busily engaged.

In the Capitol, on one side the hall, assessors for a district were stationed. They wrote in a book the names of individuals coming to vote, and took the folded piece of paper which they brought, containing the names of candidates preferred for different offices. These papers were placed in a small box, which had an opening in the top. The sentiments of every individual seemed to be known, and the majority nearly ascertained. In some instances, bets to a large amount were made by the opposing candidates.

Placards, hand-bills, and the usual electioneering paraphernalia, were employed, but there was no violence or riot, no open house kept. The voters (nearly all the people have the right) were too numerous.

On one occasion, an obnoxious senator went into a committee-room of the opposite party, but he retired almost immediately; otherwise, I heard an opinion expressed that he would have been ill-treated. This was the most violently contested election that had ever taken place in the state.

In America, persons who take an interest in politics need never be troubled with the

fiend ennui. The occupation it affords to the mind is incessant. At one time victorious, they have to divide the several offices among their friends; if conquered, they submit in silence, and hope to be more successful in the next campaign.

In all this political contention, which a stranger might suppose likely to terminate in civil war, the interest of the state does not suffer; because, if the representatives do not obey the will of the people, they are displaced at the next election.

The arrival of General La Fayette at Albany was distinguished by festivity. In every part of America he had been treated emphatically as the "Guest of the Nation;" and his reception here was no less flattering. A committee of arrangements was appointed—the militia and volunteers were under arms—the country people came in crowds to the city—the streets were nearly blocked up with cars and carriages—apartments were prepared near the Capitol—cannon were fired—a ball was given in the evening—triumphal arches were erected in the streets and covered with branches of laurel—a live eagle was fastened on the top, and was to be set free when the hero of France approached. La Fayette arrived late, fatigued

by the honors conferred on him at every town which he passed.

On the following morning, I went with Governor Clinton to call on the General at his quarters, and found many others assembled with the same view. There were deputations from several towns, soliciting the honor of a visit, and he answered them with the utmost readiness and facility. At first, I was disappointed in the appearance of General La Fayette; his countenance is not handsome, but it is expressive of good sense. Being introduced, I had the honor of shaking hands with one who has always been the friend of rational liberty, whether we view him as a young and fiery nobleman, or as the philosopher of La Grange—as the head of the victorious legions of Paris, or confined as prisoner in the dungeons of Olmutz—subject of the Bourbons, or friend of Washington—his path has been uniform, although public opinion has varied concerning him.

After his levee in the morning, I saw the meeting between La Fayette and some revolutionary soldiers, on the steps of the Capitol; tears of joy chased each other down the cheeks of the veterans; it recalled to their minds the deeds of their youthful days.

CHAPTER VIII.

FALLS OF THE MOHAWK. — HELDERBERG MOUNTAIN. — CAVERNS. — DROPPING WELL. — FARMS. — DUTCH HOSPITALITY. — SCHENECTADY COLLEGE.

On a fine morning in autumn I visited the Falls of Cohoes. I embarked in the canal packet-boat, which plies between Albany and Schenectady, and travelled on the canal nearly eight miles. Walking a short distance across the fields, I came to the precipitous banks of the Mohawk. I descended to the bed of the river, whose stream was at this time so low, that some rocks below the centre of the falls were accessible.

It is to be regretted that the necessity of taking the waters of the Mohawk to supply the Erie Canal has much diminished its stream; and some speculators have proposed to build mills on the bank and make use of the remaining floods. In its present diminished state, it still possesses much attraction. Scarce any object in nature makes such an im-

pression on the mind as a cataract; we seem in the immediate presence of the Deity; for here we view His works unchanged, inimitable by the hand of man. The Cohoes Falls are a quarter of a mile wide, and the precipice is seventy feet high. The face of the rock is in some places much broken, and the river falls in a thousand different channels; the foam, white as snow, collects together in masses, and sails majestically over the rapids below. The banks of the river are steep, but in some places afford shelter for the "Impatiens noli me tangere," or touch-me-not; the opposite shore is covered with a dense forest of pine, cypress, and oak.

The perpetual dashing of the river reminds you of the various epochs to which the stream has been witness. At first, it pursued its way to the ocean, without any one to admire its beauty, or the wildness of its scenery—then the deer and the beaver and the elk began to visit its banks—afterwards, the Indian, as he stood in the forest and beheld the river foaming over its rocky barrier, called it the Cohoes, or the Falling River—now, the sight of the wooden bridge at a distance shews that civilized man has invaded these solitudes, and soon will its greatest charm be destroyed.

The mountains of Helderberg, fifteen miles

from Albany, have a direction from north to south. They are composed of horizontal strata of limestone, containing fossil impressions of madrepora, millepora, triloba, and abound in caverns, fountains, deep chasms, and subterranean rivers. Accompanied by —— ——, I paid a visit to a cavern near Bethlehem; and, having procured torches, we descended by a narrow aperture. The first room was nearly impassable, on account of large blocks of limestone fallen from the roof. After proceeding over these with some difficulty, we arrived at a low, narrow passage, where we advanced on our hands and feet some distance. We then entered a large hall, one hundred and fifty feet long, seventy feet wide, and sixty feet high, and there were several deep recesses where the light from our torches did not penetrate. Stalactites hung from the ceiling. Descending to a low arch, we passed along an avenue, so regular in its structure that it seemed the work of art. A small stream of water ran along the floor until it was lost in a subterranean chasm, and we heard a noise as it fell some distance. At the termination of the avenue was a fountain of clear, pellucid water, covered by an arch of limestone, on which we saw the initials of several travellers who had preceded us in

our excursion. A quarter of a mile from the village, the water from this cavern and others in the vicinity, after passing underground, reappears on the surface and forms a considerable stream. Fifteen miles south, a rivulet is discharged from the side of a rock. Several other streams occasionally disappear, and are again seen at a distance from their original place of exit.

Five miles north of the cavern, near a road which crosses the mountain, is the Dropping Well of Helderberg. A mural precipice of one hundred and fifty feet elevation presents a magnificent view; near the summit a small stream gushes from the mountain-side. By the resistance of the atmosphere it is broken into drops, resembling the finest spray, which are blown in various directions by the wind. The trees growing beneath your feet—the rocky summit of the mountain—the beautiful landscape—the perpetual dropping of the water—and the solitariness of the spot—present a pleasing and impressive spectacle.

Opposite to Albany, on the east side of the river, is the village of Greenbush, near which are extensive quarries of adhesive slate, similar to that found near Paris. On the summit of the hill was the camp of the American forces

during the late war. The barricades are still standing.

All the farms near Albany have orchards; and the fruit is so plentiful that little care seems taken for its preservation. I have frequently seen the ground covered with fruit, which the proprietor would not be at the trouble to collect.

The farmers are of Dutch descent, and are extremely hospitable. I was informed that in this part of the country, a traveller had only to present himself at the farm-houses when the horn sounded for dinner, and he was always invited to partake, and was generally requested to stay a few days. If he could speak German, it would be difficult for him to escape from their hospitality.

Schenectady, fifteen miles from Albany, was formerly a ~~town~~ city of much importance. Being a frontier settlement, it was often attacked by the Indians. The houses are built in the Dutch style, but the modern streets contain some neat edifices. Union College is situated on a rising ground, a short distance from the town. The number of students is two hundred. 370 (in 27)
A President and ~~three~~ nine Professors & 4 Fellows or Tutors

CHAPTER IX.

NEW YORK CANALS. — TROY. — MOUNT OLYMPUS. — IDA. — VIEW. — WATERFORD. — CROMWELL. — SARATOGA MONUMENT.

THE Erie and Champlain Canals are four hundred and twenty miles long, and connect the Hudson river with the northern and western lakes: forty feet wide at top, twenty-eight feet wide at bottom, and four feet deep. The locks are ninety feet long and fourteen feet wide. The freight-boats are forty tons' burthen, drawn by two horses at the rate of fifty miles a day. The packet-boats are seventy feet long, and are fitted out in a very good style, drawn by four horses, and travel one hundred miles in twenty-four hours. The canal was commenced on July 4th, 1817, and finished in October, 1825, having been eight years in completing. The expense was ten millions of dollars. The tolls amount to more than the interest, and there is every prospect of the capital being repaid within ten years. The

State will then derive a revenue of one million and a half or two millions of dollars from this magnificent national work. The following is the amount of tolls during the time the canals have been open:

In 1820	.....	5,000 dollars.
1821	.....	23,000
1822	.....	57,000
1823	.....	105,000
1824	.....	340,000
1825	.....	560,000
1826	estimated	750,000
1832	... .	1,200,000.

The advantages of the canal are not to be estimated merely as far as New York is concerned. The states bordering on Lakes Erie and Champlain; Vermont, Ohio, Michigan, Indiana, Illinois, and the western part of Pennsylvania, participate in the benefit. It enables them to transport their commodities to market at a cheap rate.

Ohio is constructing a canal three hundred and twenty miles long, at an estimated expense of three and a half millions of dollars, to connect the river Ohio with Lake Erie. Productions of that rich and flourishing State will then pass through the New York Canal. In 1825, there were ten thousand arrivals and departures of boats at Albany and Troy; there

arrived two hundred and twenty thousand barrels of flour, sixteen million feet of planks and boards; twenty-three thousand tons of merchandise were sent to the North and West.

Governor Clinton favored me with letters to his friends at Troy, and I went to visit that city. It is neatly built, and advantageously situated for commerce, on the Hudson. The river is navigable a few miles above, but is impeded by sand-bars. A communication with the Erie and Champlain canals gives the inhabitants the advantage of trade with various towns situated near them.

Troy is not a city of ancient date. The ground was owned by a family who, for many years, refused to sell their land. The inhabitants have rapidly increased. At Mr. ——'s, formerly a senator in congress, I had the pleasure of seeing a fine collection of minerals, arranged with much taste.

At Troy there is a celebrated school for ladies, to which many respectable families send their daughters to be educated.

Troy has a Mount Olympus and a Mount Ida in its vicinity. An elevated plateau on the east is worth visiting by every traveller;—the view is sublime. At a distance of several miles, the waters of the Mohawk may be seen,

as they fall over the rock of the Cohoes; as the rays of the morning sun shine on the cascade, it seems like molten silver. No other similar view in America.

At Troy may be perceived the difference that is made in any country by the pursuit of commerce or agriculture. Formerly on this spot was a solitary farm-house, which contained ten individuals. They owned a canoe, cut out of a tree, in which they sometimes ventured to cross the magnificent Hudson.

Now you see a thousand houses, containing seven thousand inhabitants, engaged in commerce. The Hudson is covered with sloops displaying their white sails. On the summit of the hill, half concealed by a wood, is the cemetery of the Vanderhuydens, who, for a century, possessed this land. They lived and flourished on their farms, and their tombs number seven or eight.

I was at Troy in winter, and the river was covered with ice. Near the shore large masses were broken, and piled on each other by the tide. The ferries were useless, and all who possessed sleighs took advantage of the season to travel on the river. Sometimes on the breaking up of the ice accidents occur, and the traveller, with his sleigh and horse, suddenly

disappears under the ice. In winter the stage-coaches are placed on sleighs, and thus travel with much expedition.

Waterford is a pleasant town near the junction of the Mohawk and Hudson. On an island are some fortifications erected by the American army under the command of General Schuyler.

In the vicinity of a town on the Hudson, I conversed with a lineal descendant of Oliver Cromwell. The Protector's daughter was married to Fleetwood, secretary to the Commonwealth. On its dissolution, Fleetwood and his family came over to America, and landed on the island of Nassau. As the minds of men are always more or less agitated on political subjects, they at first lived in retirement. Afterwards, they moved up the Hudson, and settled on a fine tract of land, where I saw one of his descendants, surrounded by all the comforts of life. But he did not inherit the ambition of his ancestor; his house was built in a valley, and he never went to the polls to vote. He had a farm of five hundred acres, which he cultivated, and talked with much animation about his flocks of merino sheep, and acres of Indian corn. I asked him why he did not attempt to become governor of

the State; but he replied, he was contented with his lot.

At Ballston and Saratoga are mineral springs, which have been analysed, and found to contain a large quantity of muriate of soda. In the summer and autumn, these springs are resorted to as a place of fashionable amusement. At the distance of a few miles is the battle-ground of Saratoga. The veteran troops of England, led on by the gallant Burgoyne, surrendered to the militia of America, and the second act of the revolutionary drama was complete.

The people of the State of New York intend to erect, on the plains of Saratoga, a monument, more lofty than any hitherto raised in America, to commemorate the victory of their ancestors.

Note. The steam ferry-boats used on various parts of the Hudson and East rivers are so extremely convenient, that it is surprising they have not been adopted on the Thames at various points east of London Bridge—at Rotherhithe, Greenwich, Gravesend, &c., where a speedy, safe, and good communication between the opposite shores is of so much consequence.

Instead of the attempted tunnel at Rotherhithe, at an estimated expense of two hundred thousand pounds, a steam ferry-boat with a capacious deck would be preferable. The travelling which it would create, would undoubtedly pay a handsome per-centage on the capital employed, and it would be a great public convenience.

CHAPTER X.

PHILADELPHIA. — PENN.—COMMERCE.—TOMB OF WILSON.—SWEDISH CHURCH.—FRANKLIN.

PHILADELPHIA is built on a point of land near the junction of the rivers Schuylkill and Delaware. The streets are in right lines, and intersect each other at right angles. Market Street, a fine broad avenue, extends two miles between the rivers. Squares are left open in various parts, and are planted with trees; they afford a fine shade and a public walk.

By a particular mode of naming the streets, a stranger easily finds his way to any part. The whole space between the rivers has been set out for streets and avenues, but the principal buildings are near the Delaware: there the ships unload, and it is the chief mart for business.

The ground on which the city stands is nearly level, and the regularity with which it is built gives an air of uniformity displeasing to a stranger.

William Penn is held in much esteem, and his memory highly revered. His landing on the shores of America is commemorated by an annual dinner, given at the house which he inhabited. The tree, under which he held his treaty with the Indians, was blown down by the wind; it has been made into various ornaments, which are in request. It grew at Kensington, two miles from the city.

Philadelphia, with the adjacent county, contains a population of one hundred and seventy-five thousand inhabitants.

The society of Friends or Quakers are numerous and respectable. Many persons of French descent, whose ancestors escaped from St. Domingo during the insurrection of the blacks, are settled in Philadelphia.

There are a number of Irish; many of the small stores are occupied by them.

Negroes are very numerous. This is the first city of refuge at which they arrive after making their escape from the south. Few among them possess much wealth.

The commerce of Philadelphia was formerly extensive, and the merchants had correspondents in all quarters of the world. For many years after the War of Independence it was the greatest commercial port in America. It has

since declined, owing to the superior local advantages of New York. The Delaware is sometimes closed with ice during the winter months, and the port is one hundred miles from the sea, by an intricate navigation. The trade to the interior is considerable.

There are some manufacturing establishments in Philadelphia, and several thousand looms are employed.

At Kensington and Southwark there are extensive yards for ship-building. One line of packet-ships sails between this port and Liverpool.

On the Delaware, two miles from the centre of the city, is a navy yard belonging to the United States. A frigate, pierced for sixty-four guns, was on the stocks. Salt was placed in various parts of her timbers to preserve her from the dry rot.

A ship of war, to carry one hundred and forty guns, was nearly finished, said to be the largest ship of war in the world. They are built under cover. The navy yard is not extensive, and on the future increase of the American navy it will be necessary to enlarge it.

When in England, I resolved, if I visited America, to search out the tomb of Wilson,

the ornithologist, and thus offer my humble tribute of respect to his memory. A memoir of his life appeared in one of the early numbers of the Annals of Philosophy. It is the most interesting ever recorded, because it shews the character of a man whose love of science rendered him superior to every obstacle; and whom difficulty and danger rendered more persevering and undaunted. He was victorious over all opposition, for he never had any idea of quitting his favorite pursuit.

While the birds continue to frequent the woods of America, so long will the lovers of nature admire the Ornithology of Wilson, and every naturalist who goes to the city of peace should pay a visit to his tomb.

It is in the burying ground of the Swedish church, and was erected at the expense of some friends to science. It records the date of his birth, emigration, and death, and has the following inscription.

"Ingenio stat sine morte decus."

He desired to be buried where the birds might sing over him, and his desire has been complied with. In the parsonage-house adjoining, I had the pleasure of seeing the Rev. Dr. Collin, the venerable minister of the Swedish church. He has been pastor of his

congregation more than fifty years. The Swedes were the first nation who settled a colony, and built a fort on the Delaware, and their transactions with the Indians, like those of William Penn, were conducted with some degree of justice and humanity. A few descendants of the original colonists still inhabit Philadelphia, or the vicinity. They assemble once a month to hear a sermon in the Swedish language, at which time also attend any sailors of that nation who are in port.

I was pleased with some remarks made by Dr. Collin on the subject of natural history; he said it ought to form part of the education of every clergyman. He thought there would be less dissension among Christians if they studied the works of Almighty Power.

The tomb of Franklin is in the Friends' cemetery, at the corner of Fourth and Arch Streets, by the third pannel of the wall. It has inscribed on it,

BENJAMIN FRANKLIN,
1790.

It is a plain stone monument, elevated one foot above the ground.

Here repose the remains of the philosopher and patriot; among the eminent men whom

America has produced, he stands pre-eminent. Amid the vast discoveries of the human mind, there is none that, for daring sublimity of thought, equals the discovery of Franklin. He viewed the forked lightning in the sky, and dared to wish it subject to chemical analysis.

> Earth's confines were too narrow for his mind;
> It sought the skies, and left the world behind;
> The vivid lightning in his grasp he bore,
> And bade it vex the human race no more.

Well did he deserve to have applied to him the motto,

> "Eripuit cœlo fulmen, sceptrumque tyrannis."

CHAPTER XI.

STATE HOUSE.—COUNCIL HALL.

THE State House is a handsome building; in the centre is a large hall, which leads to Independence Square. On the east side of the hall is the room where the American Congress met during the War of Independence.

Here the Delegates of America met in council, and first planned resistance to the invasion of Britain!

Here the resources of the northern, southern, and central States were called into action!

Here the liberties of the continent sprang into existence, for this room beheld the union of nations bordering on the Atlantic wave!

Here Franklin, Adams, Henry, Madison, Jefferson, and Washington, advocated the cause of their country!

Here they perilled their lives and fortunes, and those of their constituents, on the event of a contest with the mighty power of Britain!

Here they sent ambassadors to France, Holland, and the powers of Europe!

Here Washington was invested with the chief command of the forces of the Republic!

Here was signed the Declaration of Independence!

Future ages will regard this room with an humble sentiment of veneration. It is to be lamented that the whole interior of the room has been changed. The floor, ceiling, panels, and furniture, have all been removed or destroyed, and desks placed for some inferior courts of justice. It has been proposed to restore this hall to its original state; for, if there is one place in America which, more than any other, may be considered a fit residence for the Genius of Liberty—it is this Council Hall!

CHAPTER XII.

AMERICAN PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY.—ACADEMY OF SCIENCES. CHARLES BONAPARTE. — SAY. — HARLAN. — ATHENÆUM. —LIBRARY. MUSEUM.—MEDICAL COLLEGE.—PROFESSOR HARE.—WISTAR PARTIES.—CHESS.

In the right wing of the State House are the rooms of the American Philosophical Society. It had its origin with a few individuals who met to converse on subjects of a scientific nature; its first member was Dr. Franklin.

At the close of the Revolution it became more conspicuous, had a charter granted by the State, and enrolled in its list of members many literary and scientific individuals. Several volumes of transactions have been published, and, being the first publication of the kind in America, derives some interest from that circumstance. The hall where the society meet is not large, but conveniently furnished, and contains a valuable library of scientific books. In this respect it is superior to any other library in the United States. The society are chiefly indebted for this collection

to the active exertions of their librarian, John Vaughan, Esq., who has spared no time or expense in pursuit of this object.

The president's chair belonged to Dr. Franklin, and was presented to the society by the family.

The hall is adorned with a marble bust of Condorcet. An adjoining room contains a large collection of minerals, well arranged, and busts of several presidents of the society.

A third room contains a collection of shells, and numerous bones of the Mastodon. These remains have been found abundantly in Ohio, Kentucky, and other States. There is also a skeleton of the Megalonix, described by Mr. Jefferson, in his Notes on Virginia. Teeth of the Mammoth have a place in this collection.

In a cabinet, preserved with much care, is an herbarium of the plants of North America, collected by the celebrated botanist Muhlenberg.

The society meet twice a month, communications are read, and referred to committees, and other business is transacted. On the alternate Friday evenings strangers are invited to a literary conversazione. I met there Dr. Seybert, author of Statistics of the United

States, a most valuable work on the trade and commerce of America.

At one of these conversaziones, I met with a gentleman who resided in the western States, and conversing with him on those parts of America I had visited, he said, they could not be compared, in point of fertility, with the regions of the Mississipi. "Strength and power reside in the west. Our country can support with ease one hundred millions of people. We receive the literary and scientific publications of Europe twelve days after they appear in Philadelphia."

The most active society for the promotion of Natural History is the Academy of Natural Sciences. This institution contains a large hall and two other apartments.

In the hall is a valuable collection of scientific books, many of which have been presented by Mr. Maclure. The meetings of the society are held every Tuesday evening, lectures are delivered, and papers read on Natural History by the respective authors. These essays are referred to a committee, and, if considered worthy of publication, are sent direct to the printer. The papers already published fill five octavo volumes, illustrated with plates, and have thrown much light on the Botany, Mi-

neralogy, and Conchology of the United States. The other rooms contain preserved skins of animals and reptiles, and a collection of minerals, fossils, shells, and insects.

The meetings of the society are numerously attended.

I had the pleasure of being introduced to Charles Bonaparte, Prince of Musignano, son of Lucien Buonaparte. He is distinguished by his zeal as a naturalist, particularly for his attachment to the study of Ornithology, in which he has made great proficiency, and has published a splendid continuation of the work of Wilson.

The Prince of Musignano has been at the expense of sending to Florida, to collect specimens of new and curious birds. His collection is extensive. I had the pleasure of hearing him read several essays which were afterwards published. I had also the pleasure of conversing with Mr. Say, who has accompanied several expeditions, sent by the American government, to explore the regions of the west. The boundless expanse of country, intervening between the Atlantic States and the Pacific Ocean, affords a great field for discovery. The attention of Mr. Say is directed to the study of Entomology and Natural History.

At these meetings Dr. Harlan is a constant attendant; he has devoted much time to the study of Comparative Anatomy, and has published a valuable work on the mammiferous animals of the United States.

The Athenæum is in the right wing of the State House, and contains the usual variety of newspapers, foreign literary journals, and a library. Strangers are introduced by a member inscribing their names.

At Philadelphia there is a Phrenological Society. I was invited to attend by an associate, a lecture was read, and some specimens exhibited. They appear to be very zealous, and correspond with similar societies in Europe.

Franklin Library is opposite to the Philosophical Hall. An account is given of its origin in the life of Franklin. It contains twenty thousand volumes, besides a collection of classical books, presented by Mr. Logan, and thence called the Loganian Library. There is a full length statue of Dr. Franklin in front of the edifice.

In the upper room of the State House is the Museum, collected and arranged by Mr. Peale. It contains the usual variety of objects; the birds are very conspicuous. There is an en-

tire skeleton of the mighty Mastodon, the largest land animal of the antediluvian world; he reigned undisputed monarch of the soil. This skeleton was found near the Atlantic, in the State of New York.

In Chestnut Street is the Academy of Fine Arts; it is usually open, with a collection of paintings and statuary.

Several public buildings in Philadelphia are distinguished by their beauty, and among them may be noticed the Bank of the United States. It is built of white marble, and nearly resembles the Parthenon of Athens. It was some time before I could appreciate the classic magnificence of this building. The best time to view it is on a moonlight evening, when the streets are deserted by the inhabitants. It then impresses the mind with all its true sublimity.

The Medical College attached to the University is situated in Ninth Street. It contains lecture-rooms for the professors, and a museum of anatomical subjects. This College has a high rank in the United States, on account of being the first established, and the ability of its professors. Four hundred students attend the winter course of lectures, which continue four months. There are six

professors, who lecture on different branches of medical science.

I had the pleasure of being introduced to Professor Hare, who has distinguished himself as a chemist, by the invention of the hydroxygen blowpipe, and by the publication of numerous essays on Galvanism, Electricity, and General Chemistry.

Professor Hare gave me an invitation to attend his lectures, and I saw many experiments well performed. At the close of the lecture, having asked some questions respecting one part of his subject, in which I did not coincide in his opinion, he repeated five experiments in the course of as many minutes, to illustrate his views. Dr. Hare informed me that he exhibited the action of the compound blowpipe in fusing metals to Dr. Priestley, in the year 1801, and published the results. He thought sufficient attention had not been paid to his prior right to the discovery.

At the house of Dr. Hare, I attended the Wistar parties. A number of gentlemen have formed a society, who meet once a week at each other's houses. It was founded by Dr. Wistar, Professor in the University. The literary and scientific world attend, and strangers are invited: they meet at eight

o'clock, a conversation ensues on literary and political subjects, and the evening concludes with an entertainment.

I was introduced at Philadelphia to Mr. Walsh, who, some years since, published an interesting account of his tour in some provinces of France. This gentleman is editor of a newspaper which has an extensive circulation, and contains much literary intelligence. I had the honor of an introduction to a lady, a relative of Dr. Franklin, and had the pleasure of playing a game of chess with the same board and men with which he was accustomed to play. His genius seemed still to accompany his fair relative; as, notwithstanding my utmost exertions, I was soon defeated. My pawns were captured—my knights broke their lances—my bishops were put in prison, and I could not release them—my castles were taken, and the vizier dethroned—the king made a gallant resistance, and captured several of his opponents, but was finally—checkmated!

CHAPTER XIII.

GENERAL BERNARD.—BOTANIC GARDEN. BARTRAM.—BIRDS. —DELAWARE. — SCHUYLKILL. — GERMAN FARMER. — MILITIA.—BRIDGES.—FAIR-MOUNT WATER-WORKS.—SUMMER HEAT.—FIRE-FLIES.—HUMMING-BIRDS.

I MET in society General Bernard, who was at the head of the corps of Engineers, and occupied in arranging plans for the defence of the American coast. The General spoke in the highest terms of the Emperor Napoleon.

I was invited to join a party to visit the Botanic Garden of Mr. Bartram, and was happy to have an opportunity of seeing this botanist of near a century, this traveller to the Floridas, the friend of Wilson, the correspondent of Linnæus. We crossed the Schuylkill by a floating bridge, constructed by the British army during their occupation of the city; and, after travelling a mile on the turnpike, our carriage entered a side road leading to the gardens. They occupy twelve acres of ground, and are delightfully situated on a small emi-

nence, commanding a view of the meandering river.

Mr. Bartram, though nearly ninety years of age, was employed in destroying some weeds which encroached on his garden; and his venerable grey locks, and the recollection of his life devoted to science, interested us highly in his favor. He was accustomed to go three or four times every day to a spring of clear water, in an adjoining field. I had the pleasure of going with him on his pilgrimage, and filled his cup with water from the fountain.

In the garden is a fine collection of plants, and many forest trees. This was the only botanic garden in America for a long period; and France, England, Germany, and the other European states were supplied with plants from this spot. Mr. Bartram never allowed the birds to be disturbed, and we saw their nests on many of the branches. The beautiful Fringilla cyanea, the Motacilla sialis, the Loxia cardinalis, and many others, seemed to feel themselves perfectly at home, and were not at all alarmed at our approach.

The banks of the Delaware are level. South of the city, a tract of land has been protected from the river, and forms fine meadows. It has a slight resemblance to an English park;

the herbage is luxuriant, and there are some fine clumps of trees. The ditches are covered with the broad leaves of the Nuphar lutea, or yellow water-lily; and in August the white flowers of the Sagittaria sagittifolia, or arrow-head, are abundant. The banks of the river for several miles are covered with the Eupatorium. Above the city, the Nelumbium lutea, or sacred bean of Hindoostan, has probably been brought by some vessel from the East; it grows wild upon the shore.

Delaware is a mile wide. It affords a variety of fish, and among others, the sturgeon; in summer they may often be seen leaping out of the water, and the noise of their fall is heard to a great distance. They are sometimes caught six feet in length, and are sold at a very low rate by the fishermen.

Floating baths are established on the river. There are many pleasant drives on the banks of the Schuylkill. A great quantity of land has been laid out in market gardens, to supply the city with vegetables. These are cultivated by Germans. Entering into conversation with one of them, he said that, when young, he was subject to a German baron, and liable to be sold at his command. Not approving this state of affairs, he worked his passage over to

America; he was now his own master, was worth three thousand dollars, and had a vote at elections.

During the last war, there were encamped near the Schuylkill twenty thousand militia. They were from the interior of the State, and expert riflemen. One of their companions would hold a piece of wood, three inches square, in his hand, and allow them to fire, at the distance of eighty paces. They were certain of their aim. Two forts were erected on the banks of the rivers, and their ramparts are still visible.

Two bridges are thrown over the Schuylkill near the city. One of them has three arches; the central arch is 194 feet span; the two side arches are 150 feet each; the whole length of the bridge, including the raised avenues, is 1300 feet. The expense was 235,000 dollars.

At a short distance another bridge of a single arch has been erected; it is 340 feet span, and is a most beautiful structure. It is 50 feet wide at the abutments, and 35 feet wide in the centre. It was built in the year 1813, at an expense of 150,000 dollars.

In the vicinitiy are Fair-Mount Water-Works, which supply the city of Philadelphia with water. A dam, 1600 feet long, has been

made across the Schuylkill. The water power thus created is applied to force water into two reservoirs on the summit of the hill; from whence, by means of pipes, it is conveyed to every part of the city. The central building of the water-works is 190 feet long, and 25 feet high, and at each end is a pavilion with Doric porticoes. The terrace is 250 feet long, and 26 feet wide. The dam has been raised and an elevated walk made, terminated with seats, and affording a delightful view. The works, when completed, will raise ten million gallons of water in twenty-four hours; at present, one third of that quantity is raised. The two reservoirs contain seven million gallons. The water is conveyed to different parts of the city by means of iron and wooden pipes which extend thirty-five miles.

There are many gentlemen's seats on the borders of the Schuylkill, surrounded by cultivated gardens and shrubberies.

The river has been improved for navigation by a series of locks and dams, which are constructed in various places across the river, and form pools in which the boats can float. The locks are built of stone, and are of good workmanship.

The heat in Philadelphia in summer is op-

pressive; the thermometer frequently rises to 90°, and sometimes to 95° in the shade. The sun's rays dart through an atmosphere unobscured by a single cloud. Every one appears overcome by the excessive heat. In the day, the houses are closed, to keep out the sun; but towards night every door and window is thrown open to obtain fresh air. The houses become so intensely heated during the day, that they retain it three or four hours after sunset, and at that time the radiation of the heat is very perceptible in the streets. It is some relief towards evening to leave the city, and take a walk in the country. Here a new scene awaits the traveller. On a dark night, he will see the ground illuminated by the fire-fly. These insects emit a dazzling light at intervals; it is so brilliant that you see every object which surrounds them. Some wing their flight in mid-air, and then appear like so many meteors; others dart near the ground, and you are surprised the dry herbage does not take fire. The traveller recalls to his mind the flashes of light produced by similar insects, which accompanied the army of Cortez, and assisted him to gain a victory.

In summer, the humming-birds are nume-

rous, and visit the flowers in search of honey. They fly swiftly with an irregular motion. If caught and confined, they speedily kill themselves by darting against the bars of their cage.

CHAPTER XIV.

GEOLOGY. GNEISS. — TULIP-TREE. LOCUST. KALMIA. — GERMAN TOWN.—CANALS.

THE Geology of the country near Philadelphia does not possess great interest. The primitive rocks appear near the Falls of the Schuylkill, and at the Water-works. At this latter place the rocks consist of gneiss: near the surface it is decomposed; it resembles sand and crumbles into dust. The sand-martins have taken advantage of this circumstance, and build their nests in the decomposed gneiss rock. Near the Falls the gneiss and hornblende slate alternate with granite. This last rock is of a grey color, and is used for building. Five miles from the city, the granite contains tourmaline. Ten miles north, are extensive beds of marble, which is clouded or dove-colored. The city is built on a plastic clay and sand formation, which reposes on primitive rocks, and is distinguished by the brightness of its colors. Large beryls are found

at a distance of ten miles. They were first discovered in ploughing a field, and some are ten inches in diameter.

Near Philadelphia, I first saw the Liriodendron tulipefera, the most splendid tree of the American forest. It grows a hundred and twenty feet high, and has a smooth bark. In the latter part of May, it is covered with a profusion of flowers resembling tulips, from whence its name is derived. The Locust-tree flowers in May, is covered with blossoms, and has delicate leaves, which move with the slightest breeze. The wood is used for ship-building and other purposes. The most beautiful shrub in America is the Kalmia latifolia, (or laurel;) it grows wild near the Schuylkill, and in the forests of the vicinity. The flowers excel in beauty and delicacy of form.

I visited Reuben Haines, Esq., at German Town, eight miles from the city. One street, two miles long, was the scene of battle between the English and American forces. The stone house which retarded the attack and occasioned the defeat is standing at the east end of the town. The school-house was also a scene of conflict; it was defended by a party of British soldiers, and the floor is stained with their blood.

In summer, many families from Philadelphia resort to German Town, to enjoy the pure air; it is situated on a rising ground, and is considered a healthy residence.

Pennsylvania has an extensive territory, a fertile soil, fine climate, and inexhaustible mineral productions; she only wants a good system of canals or rail-roads, to make her the most prosperous State in America.

Large sums have been expended in roads, bridges, and canals: the spirit of improvement is still active, and likely to produce important effects. In twenty years have been completed three thousand miles of public roads, at an expense of eight millions of dollars; forty-five bridges, which cost three millions of dollars; two hundred miles of canals or rivers made navigable, at an expense of three and a half millions of dollars. A Board of Commissioners is appointed on the subject of internal improvements. It is intended to open a new communication with the western part of the State, and extensive surveys for that purpose have been instituted. The great obstacle to be surmounted is the chain of the Alleghany mountains, which attain an elevation of three thousand feet.

CHAPTER XV.

EASTON.—FERTILE SOIL. — MINERALS. — SANDSTONE ROCKS. — BLUE MOUNTAINS. — BETHLEHEM. — MORAVIANS. — SCHWEINITZ.—MUSIC.

I WAS invited to spend some time at Easton, in the interior of Pennsylvania, and had thus an opportunity of seeing that part of the country.

Easton is about eighty miles from Philadelphia, at the confluence of the Lehigh and Delaware, and is surrounded by hills, from whence a series of beautiful views may be obtained. The hills attain an elevation of a thousand feet. One of them is called Mount Parnassus, and is literally covered with laurel. The others are adorned with a variety of shrubs and trees, among which are the sumach, vine, magnolia, oak, paper birch, tulip-tree, maple, button-wood, and cedar; there are also a variety of flowers.

" Why does the stranger linger with delight,
When Easton valley first appears in sight?
Why does the traveller who there has stray'd,
Where Nature all her beauty has display'd,
Return with joy from ev'ry distant shore,
And haste to view her classic scenes once more?
'Tis, that here peace and joy, contentment, live,
And each true pleasure which this world can give!

" 'Tis here Parnassus rears his flow'ry height,
And greets a poet in each daring wight
Who sighs to leave the level plain below,
And place a wreath of laurel on his brow.
Ambitious, I, to climb the mountain, strove,
And wish'd o'er all the dear recess to rove.
But vain the task, a lady, fairy elf!
Had gather'd all the laurel for herself.

" The stream of Lehigh, who can tranquil view?
Each varied station gives a landscape new—
Here, 'tis so calm, so placid, and so clear,
Not e'en a breath of air approaches near;—
There o'er its rocky bed pursues its way,
And dashes onward with resistless sway;
The angry river scorns a bridge of wood,
On iron chains you cross the raging flood.

" Here Chestnut Hill, which I have often made
My walk, and wander'd in the forest glade,
Here dwells Lupinus; gay with thousand dyes
Adonis tries the lustre of his eyes;
Galanthus here presents a snow-flow'r white—
Alas! it will not bear the summer bright.
Narcissus, with his corol full of gold,
Regrets that real love can not be sold.

"But if, in fancy's wild and wayward pow'r,
You wish in solitude to pass an hour,
Near Bushkill stream there is a favor'd place,
All memory of the past with ease to trace,
Where willows overhang the tangled wood,
And no rude mirth disturbs the silent mood;
The moonbeams shining on the silver stream,
Resemble youthful fancy's flatt'ring dream.

"Eastona valleys give the mind delight,
Eastona flowers, grateful to the sight,
The mountains, hiding in the distant sky,
The rivers, pleasant to the poet's eye.
'Tis here the Delaware so peaceful flows,
Unless when full with winter's melting snows;
Then, rushing onward, the wild torrent pours
Its turbid waves o'er all the neighb'ring shores."

The dwellings of the farmers are small, but they vie with each other in the size of their barns; they are built three stories high, and have some resemblance to castles. The Hessians who were taken prisoners in the Revolution, and sent to this vicinity, are said to have written home to their friends that the country was strongly fortified. The land is fertile. I was much pleased with the neatness of the farms and the luxuriance of the grass. There wanted nothing but green hedges to make it like England. Large quantities of clover are sown; it grows more than two feet high, and in the season of flowering it reminded me of the lines of Campbell:

"—that Pennsylvanian home
And fields that were a luxury to roam."

A variety of minerals are found near Easton; the rocks consist of sienite, serpentine, and limestone. In one place, the roads are repaired with talc, and some stone walls which divide the fields are made of large masses of fibrous and glassy tremolite, talc, and steatite. A quarry of the latter mineral has been opened. Accompanied by some friends, I went to collect minerals, two miles from the town, and the sound of our hammers re-echoed across the waves of the Delaware. We found green and white sahlite, augite, scapolite, tourmaline, jade, saussurite, and zircon.

We took an excursion ten miles south of Easton; the road winds along the river bank. On the opposite side, the rocks rise nearly perpendicular from the bed of the river; the ledges afford sustenance for the oak, chestnut, and button-wood. In various places the rock is bare and white, caused by the passage of large piles of timber which the farmers slide from the summit of the mountains, and allow to float down the stream. At a distance of a few miles, sandstone rocks appear on the west side of the Delaware. They are nearly vertical, but have a large quantity of débris of the rock

at their feet, thrown down by the action of the frost. Small streams of water fall from the summit in winter, and have in many places worn a channel in the rock. The intervening masses of sandstone have the appearance of massy towers—the magnolia and laurel form a grove at the foot of the ramparts—the Delaware, studded with islands, appears in the foreground—on the opposite shore are the cultivated fields of New Jersey.

Prospect Hill has the finest distant view near Easton; the Blue Mountains may be seen forming a boundary to the horizon for more than forty miles. They are nearly level on the summit, and present such a regular line, they seem a rampart erected by man.

> "Why do those cliffs of shadowy tint appear
> More sweet than all the landscape smiling near?
> 'Tis distance lends enchantment to the view,
> And clothes the mountain in its azure hue."

At intervals, there are gaps or breaks in the mountain; rivers obtain a passage through some of these, others are used for roads. From Prospect Hill may be seen three of these breaks, the Lehigh, Delaware, and Wind Gap. Easton is a place of considerable trade. The farmers bring their produce from a distance of seventy miles, to be sent to Philadelphia. It

is transported in Durham boats, which carry twelve tons, and descend rapidly with the stream. In returning, the boatmen use poles, which they push against the bottom of the river. It requires great strength to stem the current. Canals and rail-roads are projected to the coal mines on the Susquehanna; when completed, they will add to the commerce of the town.

Accompanied by a friend, I paid a visit to Bethlehem, a settlement of Moravians, twelve miles from Easton. We set out early in the morning, and had an agreeable ride, to which the beautiful scenery did not a little contribute. Bethlehem is delightfully situated on the banks of the Lehigh. We called on the Rev. F. L. D. von Schweinitz, director of the society, and nephew to Baron Zinzendorf, the original founder. We were politely received by this gentleman, who is distinguished as an able botanist, and has published a list of the Cryptogamia of Carolina, containing fourteen hundred species. Mr. S. shewed us his herbarium, which is richer in specimens than any other in America. We were introduced to the Rev. Bishop Heiffell, spiritual director of the community. He gave us information about the state of the society, and went with us to view the school, church,

and other objects of curiosity. The Bishop has cultivated a taste for the natural sciences, and has a small collection of shells and minerals.

The school at Bethlehem is celebrated, and contains a large number of scholars. The shrubberies and gardens adjoining the Lehigh afford delightful walks.

We went to view the church, a large edifice, built of wood, near the centre of the town: we saw nothing remarkable in the interior, except some pictures. The Bishop favored us with a voluntary on the organ, and displayed the most perfect knowledge of the science of music; we were delighted with the sounds vibrating through the immense edifice, and thought it was the finest sacred music we had ever heard.

The Moravians assemble in the church every day, and hear prayers and a discourse from the Bishop. They are partial to music. Most of them play on some instrument, and in this manner the mechanics entertain themselves after their labor is over. Concerts are frequently performed.

The Moravians engage in manufactures: hatters, carpenters, machine-makers, are numerous.

In the first organization of the society, pro-

perty was common to all; but now, each works for himself. The houses are purchased under certain conditions, such as not admitting a member of any other religious community, for fear of producing dissension, &c.

In former times, marriages were arranged by a council of old people of the society, who issued their mandate, and the ceremony took place without any delay or difficulty. The ladies, thinking their rights were infringed on by this mode, sent a petition to the council in Germany. Their prayer was granted, and they now enjoy the usual privileges of ladies in other Christian societies.

A visit to Bethlehem is delightful, because we see there a community who appear perfectly happy. In the world, people are frequently engaged in violent pursuit of some other object—power, money, or pleasure; something interferes to prevent the love of virtue having undivided possession of the mind. In the society of Moravians, every one seems perfectly happy and innocent. They have an air of frankness, as if they had not a single thought to conceal from the rest of the world.

Here Moravia's sons at home are found,
Who peaceful toil and cultivate the ground,
Abhor the crime of war, detested sound!
By Heiffell or by virtue gladly bound.

We took a walk in the churchyard, and saw that among these primitive Christians there was no distinction in death. Each grave was marked by a small stone, with the initials of the name; and flowers, carefully planted, shewed the deceased was not forgotten.

CHAPTER XVI.

ANTHRACITE.— LEHIGH MINES.— BEARS.— ARKS.— NAVIGATION.—READING.—MUHLENBERG, THE BOTANIST.

THE coal formations of Pennsylvania are extensive, crossing the State from New York to Maryland. Collieries are established where the transportation is easiest. I went to view the mines on the Lehigh. The approach by the intervening valley presents a beautiful ride. I was accompanied by a friend, and towards evening we arrived at the Lehigh water gap, where the river obtains a passage through the Blue Mountains. The scenery surpasses any I had previously witnessed, and is worthy the attention of the traveller. The mountains attain an elevation of fourteen hundred feet, and appear as if forcibly torn down to the base, to afford a passage to the river. At the foot of the mountain, on the north side, is a space on the bank of the river, sufficient for a narrow road; and in the gorge of the mountain are two inns for the accommodation of travellers. Masses of rock project from the general surface

of the mountain, at an elevation of several hundred feet, on the south side of the river, and rise nearly perpendicular. They present a fine appearance, not being covered with trees or shrubs.

The mountains are usually covered with wood; the distance from market and difficulty of approach prevent its being cut down.—Through the gap there is always a cool breeze, even in the hottest summer.

The mountains belong to the old red sandstone, and are composed of quartz pebbles, united by a silicious base. According to the sense in which Baron Humboldt applies the term grauwacke, these rocks might be considered as belonging to that formation; but I prefer the former name. This rock forms the basis of all the coal formations in the eastern part of Pennsylvania, and alternates with some of the lower strata. It forms basins, in which the coal is deposited, and although in many instances only one side of the basin has been discovered, yet from the regular dip and general appearance of the country, there can be no doubt of the fact.

These mountains afford a fine place of refuge for bears, panthers, and wolves. The innkeeper informed us he had seen a large bear on the

preceding afternoon, and that he had taken up his abode in a cave on the mountain. He offered to go with us to the place. We ascended the rocky side of the mountain, and threw some large stones into his den; but he was probably absent on a foraging excursion. If we could have seen him, we should have procured fire-arms and dogs, and have had a regular siege.

We set out early on the following morning, and arrived to breakfast at Lehighton, a small village, containing a few stores and a tavern. At the distance of a mile is an ancient settlement of Moravians, who were massacred by the Indians in the year 1780. A monument is erected to the memory of those unfortunate men. We saw an old-fashioned church and school-house which they had built. From Lehighton to the mines is seven miles. The road winds near the bed of the river, almost enclosed between ranges of mountains; and as they take a semicircular direction, the traveller is at a loss where to find a passage.

The scenery is delightful, continues four miles, and presents new beauties at every step. Mountains rise at an angle of 60 degrees, yet their sides are clothed with wood; the Lehigh flows at their feet, and is here a rapid stream:

sometimes its course is impeded by rocks; in other places it occupies a wide channel, interspersed with small islands. Great labor must have been required to make a road through this desolate wilderness, where nothing but rocks, the forest, and the river, meet the eye, and there does not appear to be one spot of cultivated ground.

On arriving at the Lehigh mines, we were agreeably surprised to find a flourishing settlement, although there appeared scarcely room for a single house. By excavating the sides of the hill, and occupying a level space by the river, they have obtained ground for the requisite buildings.

These coal mines were discovered in the year 1810, by a hunter, who saw a pine tree blown down by the wind, and pieces of coal adhered to the roots. His curiosity led him to examine it; he found the tree had grown upon a solid mass of coal, which he traced to a distance on the mountain. The land, being covered with a thick forest and far removed from any settlement, had remained in possession of the State, and he purchased a large tract of land at the usual price, two dollars per acre. He made known his discovery, and sold the mine for ten thousand dollars. A company

was formed, who experienced great difficulty in sending the coal to market. The boats, loaded with coal, were floated down the Lehigh, at that time full of rocks and rapids. Many of the boats were dashed to pieces, and the men who attempted to guide them perished.

There was great difficulty in selling the small quantity of coal that escaped the dangers of the route. The coal is anthracite, containing 96 carbon, 2 silex, 1 iron, 1 water. It is difficult to ignite. There was a prejudice against its use; and these difficulties induced the first company to abandon the works. Lately, the mines have been again opened under better auspices. Stoves have been constructed, and the use of coal has become general. The navigation of the Lehigh and Delaware has been improved at great expense. A road has been constructed on the M'Adam plan to the principal mine, at a distance of nine miles from the river, at an elevation of nine hundred feet. A number of stores, dwelling-houses, and mills, have been built, a foundry erected, and wharfs for shipping the coal. The capital laid out by the company exceeds four millions of dollars.

We went to view the mine, and rode up the side of the mountain. The coal was on the summit, covered by a few feet of earth, which

had been easily removed. The extreme edge of the basin was now presented to view, worked as an open quarry; and a space had been made, 300 feet long, 250 feet wide, and 50 feet deep. This was not all good coal; it was intermixed with bituminous shale and slate clay, similar to those of Europe. Three roads led into the mine, by which the waggons were drawn in, and, when loaded, conveyed the coal to the landing on the river.

In 1824, arks were employed to convey the coal down the river. They were made of rough planks, twelve feet square, and two feet deep. Six of these arks were fastened together, and two men were stationed at each end, with a rude species of rudder to guide them. As they floated down the river, which was in some places rapid, it required great skill and strength to keep the proper channel and prevent the arks from driving on the rocks. We saw the first experiment made with seven of these fastened together; after proceeding safe two miles, they struck on a bank, and some were lost. The Company have commenced a very arduous task, to make a tunnel through the mountain. This is the first work of the kind in the United States, and from the excessive hardness of the rock, the progress is necessa-

rily slow. The men work day and night. After remaining two days at the coal-mines on the banks of the Lehigh, we returned home, much gratified with our visit.

The mine which I have described is a mere speck in the mineral region of Pennsylvania. The coal-mines, which are chiefly anthracite, extend one hundred miles in length, and vary from ten to fifteen miles wide. The strata of coal vary in thickness, and alternate with sandstone, slate clay, and bituminous shale.

The formations extend from N. E. to S. W., and the supply they afford of coal is beyond calculation. Public attention is directed to the best mode of conveying this mineral wealth to the principal cities. Its use for fuel, in houses, for steam-engines, and in the arts, is invaluable.

The ranges of mountains which extend from Delaware to the Susquehanna, and thence to the State of Maryland, have a uniform character. They are level on the top, and, like the Blue Mountains, resemble immense ramparts built to stop an invading army. One range is called the Broad Mountain, and is four miles across the summit. The sides and top are usually covered with forest trees.

Mines are opened on the upper branches of

the Schuylkill, and the coal is sent to Philadelphia and New York.

At a subsequent period, I paid a visit to Reading, the county town of Berkshire, in Pennsylvania. Reading is a flourishing town, and has several manufactures. Some Hessians, who were taken prisoners in the battle at Trenton, reside in the vicinity. Sold by their Prince for sixteen pounds sterling per man, they had the good fortune to be taken prisoners, and, at the close of the war, remained in America. Many of them have amassed fortunes; two were mentioned who had acquired one hundred thousand dollars each. Muhlenburgh the botanist resided at Reading, and his son is now pastor in the same church in which his father officiated.

West Chester, a small town in the interior, twenty-five miles from Philadelphia, is distinguished by the fertility of the neighboring country, by the hospitality of its inhabitants, and by their attachment to scientific pursuits. Dr. Darlington, author of Flora Cestrica, a botanical work of much merit, resides there.

CHAPTER XVII.

RAPIDS.—STONINGTON.—FLOWERS.—SABBATARIANS.—PROVIDENCE.—GOVERNOR.—MOUNT HOPE.—NEWPORT HARBOR.—REDOUBTS.—FORT TAMMONY.—COUNT D'ESTAING.—COAL-MINES.

PROCEEDING to Boston, and the steamboat having departed, I engaged a passage in a vessel bound to Providence. A great number of sloops sail between New York and the eastern ports; but since the introduction of steam-boats they are no longer crowded with passengers. With a fair wind we soon passed the rapids of Hellgate. A British frigate was lost there during the Revolution; and some unsuccessful attempts have been recently made to raise her from the deep, in expectation of finding the treasure with which she was supposed to be laden.

The Sound between Nassau Island and the main land increased in width as we proceeded towards the east; but we could still distinguish the shore on either side, and saw cultivated farms, and the neat buildings of the pro-

prietors. Many sloops were in sight, and the view was delightful. On the following day, we had a distant prospect of New London and Newhaven, and passed Montauk Point. A small tribe of Indians live there, who formerly possessed a large territory, but now scarcely retain the memory of their ancient power. The few who are left are employed as sailors in the whale-fishery, and equal the white men in skill and intrepidity. We passed two islands, and saw at a distance Gay Head, but the wind became adverse, and compelled the captain to seek the harbor of Stonington.

On the following morning, as the wind was still unfavorable, I landed, with the intention to proceed to Providence, a distance of thirty-six miles. Stonington is a small village in Connecticut; the houses are built of wood, painted white, and have a handsome appearance. Conversing with the landlord of the hotel on the means of conveyance, he mentioned the glory the town had acquired by resisting an attack from the English, during the late war. The inhabitants refused to furnish supplies for the fleet, and, to punish their contumacy, a ship of war and a brig were detached from the squadron with orders to destroy the town. Two hours were allowed by the British

captain for the women and children to depart, but the male inhabitants resolved to defend their native town. They had fortunately one cannon, a twelve-pounder; they formed a breast-work of earth, behind which it was placed, and thus formed a battery. The attack continued for four hours; but the fire from this single cannon compelled the brig to depart. An annual dinner commemorates the day.

On ascending the hill above the town, I observed the ground covered with stones, from which circumstance the place derives its name. In some fields, they were so abundant as to render it impossible to use the plough. A few sheep and oxen were seeking a scanty subsistence around. In the valleys, the soil washed down by the rains has rendered them more fertile. I pursued my path, and was delighted with the wild flowers which now met my view. I saw the Rosa corymbosa, or swamp-rose, in its native wilds; it has a very fragrant smell, is of a deep red, and forms a handsome shrub. In the meadows I noticed the Lilium canadense; it reminded me of the gardens of England, where it is cultivated. The side of the road was covered with various species of Polygonum; and the shrubberies of nature were adorned with the gay flowers of the

Azalea periclymenoides. A great enjoyment in travelling is to notice the variety of flowers; at the most distant period they continue to make the same impression on the mind.

Pursuing my journey, I came in sight of a church; it was Saturday, yet I perceived from the sound of sacred music and the number of carriages by which it was surrounded, that the congregation were assembled. On inquiry, I found the sect of Sabbatarians were numerous in this part of the country, and that it was one of their congregations.

Before I arrived at Providence, I passed over primitive and transition rocks, and arrived at a coal formation, which extends to some distance, but has not been explored in this part of its course.

Providence is one capital of the State of Rhode Island; the sessions of the Legislature are held alternately here and at Newport. It is a flourishing city, at the head of a navigable river or arm of the sea. There are several manufactories in Providence and the neighboring towns, where cotton goods are made in large quantities. In America, as in England, wherever manufactures are established, a new impulse seems to be given to human industry; houses are built and a spirit of improvement

is exhibited. Cotton goods are shipped from Providence to all parts of the United States.

Brown University is on a hill, overlooking the city; it has three professors and sixty students; but having no legislative patronage and being near the college at Harvard, more amply endowed, it has not increased so rapidly as was expected.

On my return from Boston, I again stopped at Providence during the sessions of the Legislature. The members were farmers, mechanics or tradesmen, and few lawyers; they are paid six shillings sterling per diem. The Governor of the State has a salary of £150 sterling; an effort was made in the Legislature to reduce the amount; it was considered too large. The Governor was at the hotel where I remained; I sat by him at table, and, after some conversation, found I was conversing with the chief magistrate of eighty thousand people; thus having a higher rank than can be claimed by some princes on the continent of Europe.

The form of government of nearly all the North American republics is similar.

Deputies chosen annually form the House of Representatives; Deputies chosen for two or four years—Senate; a Chief elected for two or three

years—Governor. The title of the chief magistrate is the same as before the Revolution, although it has not a very republican sound.

The governors of the States possess great power—it is the most honorable office in the United States, next to the President. They confer many offices, have the power of pardoning offences, call together the Houses of Assembly, and command the State militia in war. It is a great honor to be elected chief of one or two millions of-people; and although the title is not hereditary, the honor descends to their latest posterity, and is an incentive to good actions.

The river at Providence is crowded with sloops, and a sail to Newport is delightful; the distance thirty miles. The bay expands to a width of seven miles, and presents a variety of beautiful scenery. Towards the east, on a small rocky eminence, is Mount Hope, the residence of King Philip. "With a scanty band of followers who still remained true to his desperate fortunes, King Philip wandered back to the vicinity of Mount Hope, the ancient dwelling of his fathers." Here he was betrayed into the power of his enemies, and the sovereignty of an ancient Indian nation was extinguished.

Newport was distinguished in the annals of the old French wars, from its being the general rendezvous of the fleets. The harbor is equal or superior to any other in America. The town has declined from its ancient prosperity; many houses are untenanted and seem falling to ruins, and there is apparently little business transacted. The trade formerly carried on at Newport, has been removed to Providence, which is more centrally situated.

The town is surrounded by a chain of redoubts and forts, erected by the British army in the War of Independence. Some of the fortifications still remain. Fort Tammony stands on an eminence, two miles north-west of the town. It occupies a strong position and commands an extensive view. The encampment of the American army on the opposite heights, and the position of the French fleet under Count D'Estaing, were pointed out to me by a resident. But the fields are no longer occupied by contending armies—the husbandman now follows his occupation in peace. The bay is not in possession of hostile fleets—the sailor pursues without danger his path upon the wave. To the east of Newport is an ancient redoubt, with four embrasures for cannon, protected by a deep fosse.

Rhode Island contains farms under better cultivation than many other States. The fences are built of stone; the land near Newport is divided into small allotments, but on the north part of the island the farms are large, containing four hundred or five hundred acres. The wood has been cut off. On the east side of the island, two miles from Newport, the rocks consist of transition mica slate; large masses of quartz are scattered in every direction on the shore.

A coal formation in the south part of Rhode Island is supposed to extend to Worcester, in Massachusetts, a distance of seventy miles. It is in the shape of a basin, three to five miles wide. A company, formed at New York, have commenced working a mine on the island, with little prospect of success. The coal is anthracite, valuable for many purposes where a durable heat is required. The strata vary from four to eight feet in thickness. But they are excessively hard, and inclined at so steep an angle as to render the working of the mines expensive.

CHAPTER XVIII.

BOSTON. — BRIDGES. — PARK. — HANCOCK HOUSE. — STATE HOUSE. — BREED'S HILL. — BUNKER HILL.

BOSTON is situated on a promontory, joined to the main-land by a narrow peninsula, and by several bridges. It resembles Mexico in its position.

Within the last sixty years there was a gate and wall across the peninsula, to keep out the Indians. When the Revolution commenced, Governor Gage gave orders for the construction of a fortified line near the same place, and the remains are still to be seen, unless lately obliterated. The ditch was wide and deep, and extended from the bay to the interior harbor, and, at high water, converted Boston into an island.

Boston contains sixty thousand inhabitants, and carries on an extensive commerce with various parts of the world. The harbor is commodious, and affords anchorage for five hundred ships of war. It is defended by Fort

Independence, situated on an island, provided with 200 pieces of cannon.

The streets of Boston are crooked; it is said there is not one strait avenue in the whole city. The ground on which it is built is undulating, and it resembles an English town. The streets are kept much cleaner than in any other city in America. A very singular cart or truck is used for the conveyance of goods. They are made of two pieces of timber, about twenty five feet long, placed two feet and a half apart, and resting in the centre on an axle with two wheels. They are drawn by two or three horses, and form a serious impediment to passing the streets, besides being very dangerous. Many houses towards the exterior of the city are built of wood, those in the central streets are of brick; all are painted, and furnished with green blinds.

It is the fashion in Boston for rich individuals to build very large houses. Some of these are built of marble, others of white granite brought from Chelmsford. Some are constructed of a dark-colored sienite, which has a very sombre appearance, and from the density of the material, these houses must be damp in winter. The pride of Boston is the Park. It occupies thirty acres of ground, the surface

gently undulating, and surrounded by a wide mall, bounded by a double row of the Ulmus pendula, or American elm. Here the reviews take place, and on public occasions, which are numerous in America, it forms a fine field for display.

The bridges which connect Boston with the main-land are four in number. They are constructed on piles driven into the bottom of the harbor, which varies from five to twenty feet in depth. They are open and exposed to the weather, and, in consequence, the planks are obliged to be renewed every five years. In Pennsylvania, where the bridges are protected by a roof, they last thirty years without repair, and preserve the traveller from the inclemency of the sky. One bridge is twelve hundred yards long, the others are of scarcely inferior dimensions. Within a short distance of Boston, the bridges thrown over the various creeks and bays are supposed to be ten miles in extent, if united in one line.

A mound of stone, filled with earth, has been erected across the higher part of the harbor, at an expense of five hundred thousand dollars. Two large reservoirs are formed; one is kept full of water, and the other empty, by gates which allow the efflux and reflux of the

tide. An immense water-power is thus created, and mills are erected on the dam which separate the two reservoirs.

On arriving at Boston, I was recommended by my friends to board at Hancock House. It was formerly the residence of Governor Hancock, who possessed a large fortune, was distinguished by his attachment to freedom, and was President of Congress in the most perilous times of the revolution. The mansion is built of sienite, and resembles an English dwelling of the sixteenth century; the ascent is by several steps and terraces. It is on a rising ground, adjoining the Capitol, and commands an extensive and delightful view. The associations connected with the house are agreeable; General Washington often visited here, and, in the distant view, may be seen the circular hills of Dorchester, where liberty gained such an important triumph. Should the house be still standing, and the same lady preside over its destiny, the traveller could not find a more agreeable residence.

The State House contains the halls of Legislature, and various offices connected with the commonwealth. From the turret on the summit, there is a fine view over the surrounding country. At the time of high tide the ocean

fills all the harbors, bays, and inlets, and adds much to the interest of the scene. In one direction you view the harbor, studded with islands, and crowded with ships, the peninsula, Dorchester, and Roxbury; on the opposite side, the battle-ground of Charlestown, Lechmere Point, Bunker, Winter, and Prospect Hills.

The vicinity of Boston is adorned with many beautiful villages. Dorchester, Brighton, Cambridge, Medford, Brooklyn, are within the limits of a morning's ride. Many gentlemen of fortune have country seats, which are painted white with green lattices, and the grounds and shrubberies are laid out in the English style, but not on so extensive a scale.

Boston has been called the cradle of American liberty. In future ages many will visit this city, to view the first battle-ground of the armies of England and the United Colonies. My first visit was to Breed's Hill, where the battle was fought which had such an important influence on the future events of the war.

After passing over a wooden bridge, and traversing some streets in Charlestown, I ascended the hill, and observed on the summit the mound of a redoubt. I supposed that it was erected by the Americans, but was informed by

Col. S——, it was constructed by the British after the sanguinary conflict, and a guard stationed there, to prevent the Americans regaining possession of the ground.

The position of the ancient redoubt is very indistinctly marked. The intrenchment which extended to the marsh, and was defended by the Americans, can still be traced. To acquire an accurate idea of the movements of the troops on that eventful day, I afterwards went down to the wharf where the British troops embarked at Boston, hired a boat, and rowed to Moreton's Point. Climbing over one or two fences, I ascended Breed's Hill by the route pursued by the British army. I thought the grass looked darker on the spot where so many brave men had fallen. Although we lament their fate, it was an important day for America, and for the liberties of the world. The foundation of a column has been laid by General La Fayette, to mark to future times the spot where the battle took place.

CHAPTER XIX.

HARVARD COLLEGE.—COMMENCEMENT. — BOTANIC GARDEN.

HARVARD COLLEGE at Cambridge, near Boston, is the oldest and best endowed college in the United States. It has a president and fourteen professors, who deliver lectures on Mathematics, Natural Philosophy, Chemistry, Oriental Languages, Greek, Logic, and Metaphysics, Sacred Literature and Biblical Criticism, Law, Commercial Law, Moral Philosophy, Rhetoric and Oratory, Spanish, Italian and French; five tutors and a librarian.

The library attached to the College contains thirty-five thousand volumes. There are extensive laboratories, a museum, and a collection of minerals.

The Medical College, attached to Harvard, is situated at Boston, and has six professors, who lecture on the various departments of medical science. From the President of Harvard College, the Rev. Dr. Kirkland, I received every mark of polite attention.

I received an invitation from the trustees to attend the celebration of Commencement, when degrees are conferred. On the morning appointed I went with a party from Boston. The invited guests and alumni of the college, the trustees and professors, met in the library. The Governor of the State came, escorted by a troop of cavalry. A procession was formed, and we walked to the chapel of the village, which was crowded in every part. Seats were reserved on a platform, near the pulpit, where the President took his seat. Orations were delivered and degrees conferred. The ceremony began and concluded with a prayer. We then proceeded to the College Hall, where a handsome dinner was prepared, and the evening concluded with a party at the President's house.

The Botanic garden belonging to Harvard College, is on a gently rising eminence, half a mile from Cambridge, and occupies twelve acres of ground. It has conservatories for the preservation of plants from warm climates, and small ponds for the water plants. I had the pleasure of being acquainted with Professor Nuttall, the curator of the garden, and lecturer on Botany to the College. He is well known in the scientific world by his travels in the Arkansas Territory, and by various botanical

publications, among which his Genera of North American plants has, I believe, the first place. By his assiduous attention, the botanic garden has received valuable additions to the number of its plants, and the admirer of Flora is there surrounded by all her favorite flowers.

After gratifying my curiosity by viewing the most rare plants, I proposed a walk in the neighboring fields, and we made a tour of a mile to a pond in the vicinity.

In our walk we observed several species of Aster, of which nearly seventy varieties are found in the New England States. The sagittaria, the berberis, and the vaccinium, reminded us of the gay fields of England, but the brilliant flowers of the spiræa coccinea recalled the idea that we were in a far distant land. On the borders of the pond we found the scented flowers of the nymphæa odorata, or odorous lily, and returned to Cambridge much pleased with our excursion.

CHAPTER XX.

ANCIENT FORTS.—COPS HILL.—GENERAL BURGOYNE.—PROSPECT HILL.—STANDARD.—DORCHESTER HEIGHTS.

It has been asserted that America is destitute of antiquities, which throw a charm over the soil where they occur, and recall so forcibly to our minds the heroes of other times.

The earthern ramparts, constructed by the armies of America in their struggles for freedom, have made on my mind the same impression as a visit to the Roman, Saxon, and Danish camps of England. Witnesses of events recorded in history, they are durable records of the annals of the two countries.

The hills in the vicinity of Boston are covered with these ramparts, or by their ruins; they have in many instances been thrown down. The siege of Boston, in the commencement of the War of Independence, has been justly ranked among the most important events in that period of history. It was the first act in the drama, which terminated in the emancipation of America from European dominion.

The gallant armies of England, headed by the intrepid Howe, the accomplished Burgoyne, the gallant Clinton, were foiled by the yeomanry of America, led on by a Washington, Greene, and Putnam. After a blockade of eleven months, the British army was compelled to leave the capital of the eastern States.

In 1824, the outline of a strong fort was visible on Bunker Hill.

At Cops Hill, in Boston, I saw the parapet of a battery which was a great annoyance to the Americans on the morning of battle. It was in front of a churchyard, whose low boundary wall could scarce have left room for firing the guns. From this hill Generals Burgoyne and Clinton beheld the action. An eminence to the west of the elm-tree in the park is surrounded by an intrenchment; a force was stationed there to prevent the Americans passing the harbor. Winter Hill is covered with the ramparts which protected the left wing of the American army.

At Cambridge, the antiquary can distinguish upon the college-green a faint outline of the second line of defence. The forts at Roxbury are perfect, the ramparts which prevented the advance of the British troops are entire, the embrasures may be distinguished whence

the cannon were fired. Half concealed with forest trees, and covered with wild flowers, they bring home to our minds the period when these hills were guarded by the militia of the eastern States, exposed to the inclemencies of the weather, and enduring every hardship for love of their country.

On the cedars which surround the higher fort may be seen the Physcia chrysopthalma, which adorns the forests of Bondy, Fontainbleau, and Thouars, in France, and is found in a few localities in the United States.

On Prospect Hill General Putnam was encamped, and issued orders to the division which he commanded. The foundations of their huts are still visible. From this hill may be seen all the positions occupied by the American armies during the arduous struggle in the vicinity of Boston. This was the strongest fort of the Americans. One rampart is still entire.

Prospect Hill is dear to every American! Here the sacred standard of liberty was first displayed! During the siege of Boston, the ladies in one of the New England States thinking it a disgrace that, whilst their relations and friends were combating the enemies of their country, they should have no standard around

which to rally in defeat, or advance to victory, purchased a piece of silk, and embroidered it with the motto, "An Appeal to Heaven." This was sent as a present to the army. On the 20th of July, 1776, the declaration of the American Congress was read, and at the conclusion, the standard was unfurled on Prospect Hill. As its voluminous folds floated on a favoring breeze, the army gave a shout, and each soldier vowed he would free his country, or perish in the attempt. Some of the ladies who worked this standard may be still living, and deserve the thanks of their country. It is reserved for some American antiquary to discover the fate of this sacred flag, whether it still continued to wave over the victorious legions of the Republic, or whether, on some disastrous day, it fell into the power of the hostile army.

At Dorchester are some slight vestiges of ancient works, constructed by the army of America. In the late war, two forts were erected, which have superseded the old fortifications. The following lines from Tasso are very descriptive of the hills at Dorchester:

"Sovra due colli e posta
D' impara altezza, e volti fronte a fronte,
Va per lo mezzo suo valle interposta,
Che lui distingue, e l'un d'all' altro monte."

In the valley between the two hills, the British, under the command of Lord Percy, intended to make an assault; but a storm arising, the boats which conveyed the troops were dispersed, and on the following day the defences were so much strengthened as to render them nearly impregnable.

These hills can be seen at a great distance, and their circular and lofty summits always impressed me with the idea that I was in a free and happy country.

The possession of these hills by the Americans enabled them to cannonade the British fleet, and compelled it to depart. The eastern States were then free, and sent forces to assist their allies at the south.

CHAPTER XXI.

DR. CHANNING. — BIGELOW. — ATHENÆUM. — JOHN QUINCY ADAMS. — DÉJEUNÉ. — COMMODORE HULL. — WEBSTER. — EVERETT. — BROOKS. — MEDFORD. — AUTUMNAL SCENERY. — FARM. — SALT-WORKS.

At Boston, great attention is paid to the institution of the Sabbath, and attendance on divine worship is general. I went to the church where Dr. Channing officiates as minister. It is a great luxury to the mind to listen to his discourses. I had the honor to be introduced to this gentleman, and called upon him at his house. He conversed with much pleasure about England, which he had recently visited. He said, "Any person might feel proud of being born in England; it was a happy country. Human nature was there displayed in a very favorable light. He could not imagine any country to exhibit a greater scene of happiness and tranquillity." The visit of Dr. Channing occurred three years since, previous to the late temporary scene of distress. Dr. Channing possesses very little

conversational talent; he seems to follow the train of his own thoughts, and speaks in the same elevated tone of feeling which distinguishes all that he has written.

Among the numerous individuals in Boston to whom I was obliged for acts of politeness and attention, which contributed to render my residence agreeable, was the Hon. Judge Davis, of the Supreme Court. On one occasion, when dining with this gentleman, he informed me that his house in South Street had been the head quarters of General Burgoyne. I had letters to Dr. W., nephew to General Warren, who fell in the battle of Bunker Hill. Dr. W. has an extensive library, has published several essays on medical subjects, and is Professor of Anatomy in the Medical College connected with Harvard College. A letter from a friend in England introduced me to Dr. Bigelow, Professor in the Medical College, and author of Flora Bostoniensis, a valuable work. To this gentleman's politeness I was indebted for an introduction to the Athenæum. It contains a library of sixteen thousand volumes; a recent subscription will add much to the collection. The reading-room, on the ground-floor, contains the newspapers of the United States, and of

foreign countries; [with these I observed Cobbett's Journal.] European and American Journals of Science are also placed here for perusal. By an excellent arrangement, the books are classed and placed in different rooms, by which means they can be more easily procured, and can be perused without interruption.

At a large party I was introduced ~~to the Secretary of State~~, the Hon. John Quincy Adams, late President of the United States. Mr. Adams seems to have no reserve or mystery, which are sometimes considered as the accomplishments of statesmen, and conversed with much frankness on various topics. I introduced the subject of the Indians, and lamented their gradual destruction. Mr. Adams said that many attempts had been made to civilize them, but without effect. "The presence of the white man seemed to act as a scourge on them. One Indian required as much land for his maintenance as would support a thousand white men in ease and affluence; Providence never could have designed that the progress of civilization should be retarded."

Through the politeness of Dr. Warren, I received an invitation from Commodore Hull

to a déjeuné, given at the Navy Yard at Charlestown. In America there is a great fondness for all kinds of public rejoicings, and few opportunities are lost. A friend, who was living at Hancock House, had also received an invitation, and, hiring a coach, we proceeded to the Navy Yard. We were politely received by Commodore Hull, and found nearly a hundred gentlemen assembled from Boston and the vicinity. We proceeded to examine the vessels which were building, and two nearly ready for sea. The men-of-war were of the same gigantic size as those at New York and Philadelphia. There was a frigate in the harbor, said to have been captured from the British in the last war, but my companion, a West-Indian, was incredulous as to the fact. At twelve o'clock we directed our course to a large store-room, which was handsomely decorated for the occasion. The room was surmounted by a great number of flags of various nations, and they formed a canopy over our heads.

A splendid collation, with a variety of wines, was arranged in handsome style, to which, after our excursion, we did ample justice.

At Boston I saw Mr. Webster, Member

of Congress. He has been a distinguished speaker on all subjects of national policy, and is considered the most liberal statesman of the present age in America. Mr. Webster has acquired celebrity by his orations at Plymouth, and on many other occasions. I had a letter of introduction to Professor Everett, and was glad of seeing an individual who has distinguished himself in the literary history of his country. Professor Everett travelled in Europe several years, and on his return read lectures on Greek literature at Harvard College. He has since relinquished his professorship to pursue the path of political distinction, in which, as he possesses great industry and talent, he will probably attain eminence. I received an invitation to pass a day with Governor Brooks, at Medford, five miles from Boston. Colonel H —— accompanied me, and we went early in the morning to visit this soldier of the revolution, who was major in the army under the command of General Gates. He was afterwards Governor of the State of Massachusetts, and discharged the duties of his office to the full satisfaction of his fellow-citizens. Now retired from public life, he amused his leisure hours by the cultivation of a farm. We were most hospitably received.

The Ex-Governor hearing that I had some knowledge of mineralogy, said he would show us a quarry in the rear of his house. On proceeding there I found the hill was composed of basaltic rocks, and the quarry exhibited the termination of a large number of columns. Some of them had six sides, but they were generally of an irregular structure. Near the surface the trap was much decomposed, the exterior of the columns was rounded, and a number of spheroids were lying in every direction, varying from the size of a small cannon ball, to two feet in diameter.

The elevation of the hill was about one hundred feet; it was a mile long, and in various parts we observed the ends of rude columns on the surface of the ground. Governor Brooks expressed much pleasure in finding that he possessed so many basaltic columns, of whose existence he was not previously aware.

There were still two hours before dinner, and Colonel H. and myself went to visit Pine Hill, which is elevated a few hundred feet above the surrounding country. The rock was composed of felspar, but we saw veins of trap rock crossing the summit. Here we enjoyed the most striking spectacle that can be imagined, and one that an European cannot

form any idea of without being present. From the highest part of the hill we could overlook the country for many miles, and, as far as the eye could reach, it appeared covered with an extensive forest—the spots of cultivated ground being hidden from view by the immense growth of woods by which they were surrounded. It was an autumnal day. The leaves of the trees do not wither and die as in England, but, previous to this change, assume the most brilliant colors the mind of man can imagine, as if, by the dazzling splendor of the scene, to compensate for the desolate nakedness of the forest in winter. The American forests contain one hundred and thirty varieties of trees. Each of them assumes a different hue, and the leaves of a single tree have often different shades of color, according to their more or less exposure to the sun. The leaves of the various species of oak turn to different shades of brown; the sumach, light red; the sycamore and maple, yellow; the walnut, light yellow; when to these are added the various colors of the liriodendron and locust tree, and these contrasted and mixed with the deep green of the pine and mountain fir, it seems as if nature was determined to shew a spectacle which Europe could neither rival nor imitate.

Full of admiration of the scene we had witnessed, we returned to Medford, dined with Governor Brooks, and returned home highly gratified with our excursion.

From the Hon. [illegible], Mayor of Boston, I received much attention. I was invited to dine at his country-house, and view his farm and salt-works. On my arrival, I was pleased with the general appearance of the plantation; but it was at an unfavorable season, late in the autumn. The inclosures were large, and hedges were introduced in the approaches leading to the house, but they did not appear to thrive. The English thorn does not stand the severity of the winter, and a species of thorn has been introduced from Virginia, which does not make so good a fence. The posts and rails which are used in America seldom last longer than ten or fifteen years, and it is a constant expense on a large farm to renew them. In many parts this is obviated by erecting stone walls, which clear the farm of rocks, by which cultivation would be impeded, and make an excellent fence. The stone walls also afford some protection to cattle against the cold winds. A great impediment to the improvement of agriculture in America is the dearness of labor. Good farm-servants

are scarce; because, as soon as they can realize a small sum of money, they can purchase land. They become freeholders and completely independent, by moving into the western country.

On the farms, and frequently in the streets of Boston, may be seen the country waggons drawn by oxen of a gigantic size, but not well proportioned. Their color is of a deep black about the head and shoulders, and they appear docile.

We went to view the salt-works, which are extensive. The evaporation is completed by the heat of the sun. Salt-water is pumped up by a wind-mill, and passes successively through different vats; these are one foot deep, and fifteen feet square. They are covered by moveable roofs of wood, two of which are balanced on a long beam, and are shifted on or off the vats on the least variation of weather. In the eastern States, this mode of manufacturing salt is common; yet a sufficient quantity is not made to supply the demand of the country; large importations are made from England and the West Indies.

At the dinner-table, we found a party of gentlemen from Boston; and in agreeable society our time flew rapidly past.

CHAPTER XXII.

EX-PRESIDENT ADAMS.—CHRISTMAS-DAY.

THE Hon. Josiah Quincy presented me with a letter of introduction to the Ex-President, Mr. Adams, who resided at his country-seat, nine miles from Boston. They had been on the same side in political contests, and an intimate friendship had subsisted between them for many years. A letter from Mr. Quincy was, therefore, the best passport I could have. I was anxious to see one of those individuals who, after wielding the chief power of the Republic for a few years, retires to the vale of private life, thus offering one of the most striking spectacles which the world exhibits. Mr. Adams was one of the surviving signers of the Declaration of Independence, and signed the Treaty of Peace by which the Independence of America was acknowledged by foreign powers.

On Christmas-day, 1823, the atmosphere cold but clear, and the ground covered with

ice and snow, I hired a gig, and soon drove over to Quincy.

I expected to see a good deal of parade and state about the residence of an ex-king; but there was little either in the interior or exterior of the house different from others in the vicinity. The servant informed me that Mr. Adams was rather unwell, but I could probably be received. I inclosed my card and letter of introduction, and the servant immediately returned, and ushered me into the apartment of the Ex-President. Mr. Adams received me in the most kind and courteous manner; conversation seemed to revive his spirits; be became animated, and, in a few minutes, quite forgot his slight indisposition. Mr. Adams expressed great attachment to agricultural pursuits, conversed about his farm, and lamented that indisposition had confined him to his house for the last six weeks.

One of my first remarks, and it was not perhaps very judicious, was, "that having filled one of the highest offices of the world, his name would be handed down to posterity, coeval with his nation's history; and thus, having filled a very important niche in the temple of fame, I thought he must feel very well satisfied."

Mr. Adams replied, "that when I had lived as long as he had, I should think fame a mere breath, not worthy any person troubling himself about. He thought differently once, but now saw its vanity."

The Ex-President mentioned the great pleasure he derived from his visit to England, as Ambassador from the United States, and said, he was introduced to many distinguished members of the Whig party. He particularly enumerated Mr. Burke, Col. Barré, Dr. Price, Dr. Jebb, and many others.

George III. received him very graciously. Lord North seemed to view him with curiosity, as if to ascertain what kind of antagonists he had been contending with.

Mr. Adams described with enthusiasm his visit to France, and said he was acquainted with most of the celebrated men in Paris at that period. "Paul Jones was a very gallant man, and never seemed happier than when he was writing poetry, and presenting ladies with bouquets of flowers." I said he was represented in England as a ferocious pirate, a relation to Bluebeard. The Ex-President replied, "He had been misrepresented for political purposes." We had much conversation on Grecian history, in which Mr. Adams possessed

greater information than any person I ever met. He cleared up many difficulties which I never before understood. I mentioned the banishment of Aristides. Mr. Adams said, it was not a solitary instance. The republicans of Italy would not live in the same city with their enemies, and always banished them when they had the power. The Ex-President spoke of the Generals of the Revolution, with whom he was acquainted, and shewed me letters he had received from La Fayette, of whom he spoke in the highest terms.

His most intense affection seemed to rest on his son, the Hon. John Q. Adams. He repeatedly dwelt on his character and attainments with all a father's enthusiasm. On his son's election to the Presidency, no heart in America vibrated with more intense emotion than that of the venerable Ex-President. As I mentioned my intention to proceed to Washington, he wished me particularly to call upon his son, and said, he would write to say that I should call.

Mr. Adams invited me to remain at his house till the next day; and I afterwards regretted I did not accept the invitation.

In the hall I observed pictures, by Stuart,

of Washington, Jefferson, Madison, and Monroe.

Thus have I seen one of those chief magistrates who, during their period of office, probably exercise more power than their brother sovereigns of Europe, and then retire to private life; where the grateful remembrance of their country, and the passing homage of the curious traveller, are perhaps the only mementoes of the power they have wielded.

CHAPTER XXIII.

MILITIA. ASSUMPTION OF POWER. — PARLIAMENT. PETITIONS.—EDUCATION. SCHOOLS.—ANNUAL DINNER.

In the New England States, the militia pay attention to their exercises, and exhibit some regularity in their discipline. Every citizen who arrives at the age of twenty-one is compelled by law to have in his possession a musket and bayonet, and to enrol himself a member of some corps. They have regular days for exercise, and field-days, when they are reviewed by the Governor of the State, and the General officers. I was present at one of these reviews. Four thousand militia assembled in the Park. Their arms and accoutrements seemed in good order, and a mock engagement took place; a rising ground was alternately attacked and defended, and the manœuvres were directed with much spirit. The Park was surrounded by a concourse of spectators, who seemed to enjoy the pleasure of the scene.

The liberties of England have been consider-

ed in danger, because regular troops prevented persons passing in Pall Mall during the levees at Carlton House. There have been several debates on this subject in the British House of Commons. The militia of Boston exercise in the Park, over which there are several public paths. A friend of mine wished to try whether the militia of a republic exercised as much power as the regular forces of a monarchy. A battalion was exercising in the Park, and marching in various directions; he pursued a path which would lead him through the ranks; an officer stopped his progress, and asked him to go a short distance round.

In the American republics, a stranger is gratified by seeing the parliaments. At Boston, I was present at the meeting of the representatives of Massachusetts. The people may send six hundred members, but as they are paid by the townships, only such a number are chosen as are considered necessary. If a township has any particular point to carry, it increases the number of its deputies. In times of great political excitement, five hundred representatives have met, and there is a great waste of time and of legislation. In the session of 1823, two hundred were assembled in the lower house. The hall is admirably adapted

for a popular assembly. The chair is elevated, and the benches for the members are arranged in an elliptical form, rising one above another; every member can see and hear the business which is transacted.

The Chamber is adorned with two fish carved in wood, the arms of Massachusetts, and a bust of Washington.

The members began to assemble at ten o'clock, and at eleven, business commenced by choosing a Speaker, Mr. Jarvis of Pittsfield.

Petitions on various subjects were presented from several towns, and referred to committees. There were three petitions from persons who wished to change their names, for this cannot be done without an act of the Legislature. Twenty persons applied for this privilege during the session.

The members are paid nine shillings per diem, besides a certain sum for travelling expenses. They were well, but plainly dressed; many wore their great coats and hats in the House. In passing the Chair they bowed, and great order prevailed. Here were assembled the representatives of ~~one million~~ of people to transact the business of their constituents.

At one o'clock, the Secretary of the Commonwealth, advancing with a firm step into the

House, addressed the Speaker, and said he had a message from his Excellency the Governor; it was presented, and the Speaker read it to the House. The message contained a general view of State affairs. A resolution passed to have it printed; an adjournment was then moved till the next day at ten o'clock, and the representatives departed, each to his several home.

On the following day I attended a meeting of the Senate. It consists of thirty members, who have the same pay as representatives, but are chosen for [illegible] years. The Chamber where they meet adjoins the Hall, and is well furnished. The States take a pride in having their representatives well accommodated. The senators sat near a semi-circular table, and more order was preserved than in the other House.

In New England attention is paid to education. A tax is laid on each township to support free-schools, at which the children may attend. The poorest member of society has the satisfaction of knowing that his child may receive a common education.

I received an invitation to attend the annual examination of the schools at Boston. It is conducted with much ceremony; the Visitors

and Common Council divide into several parties, and to each are allotted a certain number of schools. Our labors commenced at ten o'clock, and we visited four schools in succession. The exercises were creditable to the pupils and to the masters, but I was surprised that the Lancasterian system had not been introduced. At two o'clock the various committees met, and proceeded to the Latin school, where a certain number of boys who have distinguished themselves in the English schools, are allowed to attend. This privilege excited emulation. The two best Latin scholars have a gold medal each, and dine with the Mayor, Aldermen, and Visitors.

After the exercises were closed, in which there was a great struggle for the prize, a procession was formed by the visitors who attended the examinations. We proceeded to Faneuil Hall, where a dinner was prepared for four hundred individuals, including the Governor of the State, the President of Harvard College, the Judges, the Visitors, the Mayor and Aldermen, and the two boys who had won the prize. A number of toasts and sentiments were given after dinner, and the entertainment passed off with éclat.

CHAPTER XXIV.

BLUE HILLS.—PORPHYRY. JASPER. SIENITE.—DANVERS.—SALEM.—NAHANT.—PROMONTORY.—NEWBURY PORT.—WALTHAM.

The Blue Hills, at a distance of twelve miles, form a conspicuous feature in the scenery around Boston. I wished to examine the rock of which they were composed, and made an excursion to ascend them. They are elevated nine hundred feet above the surrounding country, and are composed of sienite. The south side, by which I ascended, is much steeper than the north, which has a very gradual slope. On the summit the mountain is covered by dwarf oaks, three feet high, and twisted in every direction. It was during the Indian summer, which continues four weeks in October or November, and is the finest season of the year. The sky was perfectly clear, not a cloud visible, the air calm, and the atmosphere more pure than that of Italy. It is a luxury

to live in this fine climate; in breathing this pure atmosphere we feel that we exist.

Accompanied by a friend, I made a tour to Salem, fifteen miles east of Boston. We passed a range of porphyry hills, which attain an elevation of four hundred feet, and extend several miles. The porphyry has a compact base of jasper, in which are deposited crystals of felspar; these are in general minute, but are sometimes four lines in diameter. In some places there are veins of deep red jasper. The porphyry is excessively hard, or it might be useful in the arts; when polished, it is beautiful. The rock, in some instances, rises nearly perpendicular; the whole range is covered with forest trees, which gain a scanty subsistence from the soil deposited in the ledges. A cottage, placed at intervals on the mountain, adds variety to the scene. The road winds round the base of the hill, and forms a very picturesque ride. It is the best road I have travelled in the United States, being made from the porphyry gravel, which from age to age has fallen from the summit of the hill.

The porphyry terminates at Danvers, five miles from Salem, and we observed hills of sienite. On the surface were immense detached masses of the same rock; some were left in

the most singular positions. One rock resembled a flat polygonal table with five sides. Its longest diameter was thirty feet, and its thickness, which was uniform, about four feet. This rock table was standing on one of its sides, and, being covered with the black fronds of the lycopodium rupestre, had a singular appearance.

New England would be desolate, if it were not for the diluvial débris scattered between the barren summits of the hills, which presents a soil susceptible of cultivation. The power of a deluge, capable of producing such a beneficial result, may be estimated by the force which has torn these masses of rock from their original position, and scattered them in profusion over the soil. They are monuments of Almighty Power.

The rocks in the vicinity of Danvers give employment to a number of individuals, who convert the blocks of sienite into millstones. They are far inferior to those imported from France, but are advantageously used for some purposes. From this place they are sent to many parts of the United States.

We arrived at Salem, and, driving to an hotel, took up our quarters for the night. On the following morning, we were invited to view the museum, which has been established several

years. The terms of admission are different from any other society. None are allowed to become members, unless they have made a voyage round the Cape of Good Hope, or Cape Horn. They have been assiduous in collecting the curiosities of the Indian Archipelago, and of the Pacific Ocean. The shells, corals, minerals, and Indian dresses, are arranged with much taste and skill, in glass cases round a large hall.

The inhabitants of Salem are engaged in commercial pursuits; many have acquired great wealth. Their vessels are seen in every quarter of the globe where there is room for successful enterprise; they are fitted out more economically, and sail at less expense than vessels from any other port in America.

In returning to Boston, we travelled by the new road, which presents a scene of desolation. A range of hills extends three miles from the town, composed of primitive trap. It is barren: not a tree or shrub are visible The greater part of this range is destitute of soil or verdure of any kind; nothing but the solid rock is to be seen. In a few places where a small quantity of soil is accumulated, it barely affords nourishment to a few blades of grass, or some varieties of lichen. It is the most desolate

tract of country I have seen, although in the vicinity of a rich and flourishing town.

We arrived at a marsh, over which the road passes for eight miles. The road is straight and the surface level, unmarked by the slightest undulation; the view is only relieved by the sight of stacks of salt hay, piled at irregular distances. In very severe winters this is used as fodder for cattle; at other times, it is carted to the farms and used as manure. The stacks of hay are elevated two feet above the level of the marsh, but they are frequently carried away by the retiring waves. In high spring tides the whole of this tract is overflowed by the ocean. This land might be rescued from the sea at a small expense, but it is divided among numerous proprietors, who cannot afford to subscribe the necessary sums of money.

I was invited by some friends to go to Nahant, a place of fashionable resort, in the summer season, for the inhabitants of Boston and other parts of Massachusetts. Nahant, twelve miles north-east of Boston, is a small, rocky promontory, extending into the ocean. It is joined to the continent by a narrow peninsula, one mile long, which is overflowed at high water. Quantities of sea-weed are

thrown up by the waves on the beach, and the farmers are assiduous in collecting it. At low water, the sandy beach makes a fine road for carriages; at other times, the approach is rough and unpleasant. This is of less consequence, because parties usually arrive and depart by the steam-boat.

The rock affords grass sufficient to feed a few sheep, who take a journey every morning over the peninsula, and return to the main land at night.

My friends, Mr. L—— and family, were at a farm-house, a short distance retired from the more crowded part of the promontory. The hotel was full, and so great was the demand for rooms, that every cottage was occupied.

We took a walk to survey the wonders of the place, and found them more interesting than I had expected.

The promontory is composed of porphyry and sienite, traversed in every direction by veins of trap. The walls of the veins are perpendicular, and vary in width from two inches to six feet; they preserve a perfectly straight course. Epidote occurs in the veins. The black color of the rock has given rise to the idea that coal might be found, and excavations were made, but of course without success.

In the vicinity of the ocean, the perpetual action of the waves has gradually loosened the trap from its connexion with the neighboring rock, and left empty veins, sixty feet long, and twenty feet deep ; the sides are exact and regular, as if made by the most accomplished architect, and are considered as great curiosities. One is called Syrens' Grotto, and the others have different names as each returning tide brings new visitors to see them.

The mineralogical structure of the island or promontory, for it is either according to the state of the tide, resembles that of the Island of Arran, of which an account has appeared in the Transactions of the Geological Society of London.

A large hotel has been erected for the accommodation of visitors, and, for a temporary residence, it is delightful. The pure breeze from the Atlantic is refreshing, and the sight of the numberless vessels which sail between Boston and the ports of Maine, adds variety to the scene.

The impetuous rolling of the waves upon the promontory in a storm is described, by those who have seen it, as a most sublime spectacle. The spray from the ocean is dashed over the houses like rain.

For a prolonged residence it is not desirable, on account of the absence of amusement; the circumscribed boundary of the rock precludes some of the usual sources. But Fashion has fixed her residence here during the summer season.

With a friend, I took an excursion to Newbury Port. We crossed the porphyry hills, four miles from Boston, and travelled by the new road, which is made over hill and valley, without any regard to the convenience of the traveller, except taking him to his place of destination by the shortest possible route. In many places, where a slight deviation would have led over ground perfectly level, the road was directed over the summit of the hills.

Fifteen miles from Boston, we crossed the range of hills which extends to the vicinity of Salem, and saw detached masses of sienite spread over the country. We measured one rock thirty-six feet long, thirty feet wide and twelve feet high; it contained thirteen thousand cubical feet of sienite, and weighed, by calculation, two hundred and eighty tons; yet this, and other masses of a larger size, were scattered over the country like pebbles at the bottom of a brook. Their surface was variegated in color, arising from their being covered with

the yellow parmelia saxatilis, and the black lycopodium rupestre.

We stopped at a small hotel, and observed, for the first time in America, a fire made of peat; the smoke was offensive, and we were glad to depart.

A further ride of fifteen miles, in which we passed in succession over rocks of trap, sienite, and serpentine, brought us in the evening to Newbury Port. This town is situated at the mouth of the river Merrimac; and, in the first settlement of the country, was a place of great trade. Large quantities of lumber were shipped to the West Indies. The timber being cut off, this source of traffic has failed, and the town exhibits a state of decay. A fire had destroyed many houses and stores some time previous, and they had not been rebuilt. At the tavern, which was kept in good style, we were asked by some traveller whether we came from the north, east, west, or south; and it was only by reference to the map, to see the direction of Boston, that we were able to answer this novel mode of inquiry.

Engaging a private room, we were soon comfortably established; and the tea, which was brought in about half an hour, was in

quite different style to a similar entertainment in England. We had bread, toast, biscuits, sweet-cakes, muffles, roast and boiled chickens, hams, dried beef, preserved apples, peaches, quinces and damsons, tea, coffee, &c., &c. The charge for all this variety was only a quarter of a dollar each, or one shilling sterling.

On the following morning, after partaking of an early breakfast, we went to examine a rock of serpentine, a mile from the town, in rather a desolate spot. Attempts had been made to work this quarry as marble, but it is not extensive and is intermixed with foreign substances. The veins of serpentine are irregular and much broken. It contains asbestos, white marble, and a small quantity of precious serpentine.

We returned by the road near the shore, and observed villages at a distance of every few miles; at one of these, the church was literally built upon a rock. We passed through Salem and returned to Boston.

At Waltham, near Boston, is an extensive cotton factory, established in the year 1815; power-looms are employed. Extensive works have since been erected in Chelmsford. In consequence of the competition among the manufacturers of cotton goods, some varieties

are sold in the American market fifty per cent. below their price ten years since, and some are exported to foreign countries.

I quitted Boston with regret; my time had been agreeably employed. Many excursions had I taken in the surrounding country with a friend, who was an eminent botanist; and I visited the forts so often, that I began to consider them as intimate acquaintance. Every evening I passed in delightful society.

CHAPTER XXV.

CHESTER.—WILMINGTON.—BRANDYWINE MILLS.—BATTLE-FIELD.—SNAKES.—INDIANS.

On my route from Philadelphia to the south, I passed through Chester, a small town near the Delaware.

Wilmington is the capital of the State of Delaware, and contains five thousand inhabitants.

Brandywine River empties into the Delaware, two miles north of Wilmington. Extensive mills are erected on this stream. They are constructed in a superior manner, and the flour they produce is of excellent quality. Four miles above are large paper-mills, in which machinery is introduced. At the house of Mr. ——, I was most hospitably entertained. The scenery is delightful; the Brandywine is environed with precipices, the rocks are composed of basalt; immense masses appear on the surface of the ground; the mountains are covered with forest trees, and the walks on

the side of the river are picturesque. A wire bridge is thrown over the river for the convenience of travellers.

Three miles beyond the paper-works are powder-mills, the most extensive in America. The gunpowder made there is of a superior quality, and the Government of the United States purchase large supplies from this establishment. Seven miles higher up the stream is a battle-field of the Revolution; the British army was successful, and La Fayette was wounded.

I heard an anecdote of a gentleman of fortune who formerly resided in the vicinity. He was fond of snakes; he thought they were oppressed and ill-treated, and he would take their part. He accordingly collected a great variety of black snakes of the woods, garter-snakes, which are beautifully striped, and water-snakes, which inhabit ponds. He fed them regularly, and they became quite familiar; they would twine affectionately around him, and when he travelled, he generally carried one or two in his pocket as companions.

Proceeding on my journey, I saw a band of Indians; I had long wished for an opportunity of seeing these wanderers of the forest, but cannot say their appearance prepossessed me in

their favour. Indeed, seen in the shade of a forest, they had more resemblance to a group of banditti, such as are described in Mrs. Radcliffe's novels, than to any other class of men I can mention. It is but just to say, these were a mere detachment, sent out to collect supplies, and were not the chiefs or warriors of the tribe. Their countenances were embrowned by exposure to the weather, but their color was not darker than I have seen in some West-Indians.

They were five feet six inches high, stout-made and muscular, but there was no appearance of boldness about them; their pride had vanished like the fortunes of their tribe. They were not clad in the usual dress of Sons of the Forest, but wore the cast-off garments of white men, and each carried a package, containing hats, blankets, and clothing, on his back. Alas! the Indian Warrior-Chief! his destiny is changed. Their arrival and passage through the land produced as much excitement as it would have done in England. The children were terrified, and ran to conceal themselves; the older inhabitants flocked around, as if to gaze at some strange animals. At night they encamped in the open air, although the weather was severe. They marched

in Indian file, at the the rate of two and a half miles per hour. They came to Elk Town on the following morning, and began to display their skill in shooting with bows and arrows, with which they were provided. We placed copper and silver coins on a post, at a distance of forty paces, and they seldom missed their aim. As the prize became theirs on striking it with an arrow, they seemed much pleased with the exhibition. It is said the Indians never change the expression of their countenance, but on this occasion they displayed much animation. At the same time, in their general deportment, there was much gravity.

Their constitutions must be hardened by exposure to the inclemencies of the weather, but many of them perish by the hardships they endure.

The sight of the Indians in this forlorn state does away with much romance on their envied state of liberty; at least this was the case with myself. The picture which has been given of them by President Dwight, in his travels, appears the most correct I have read. Although we may lament that the red man, as he is emphatically called, should die at the approach of the white, as if his nature shuddered at the approach, yet no one who sees the fair and

flourishing settlements, villages, towns, and cities, with which the country is now spread, the improvements of civilization, can, for a moment, wish it to be again reduced to a state of wildness and rudeness, to see again the wolf, the bear, and the serpent, take possession of that land which has been rescued from their dominion. A thousand white men will live where an Indian would find a scanty subsistence; and no one could wish the former dispossessed that the latter might return.

This would be, in effect, as if an Englishman should desire that the painted Celts and Picts should take possession of the flourishing islands of Britain, erect their huts of wood, feed their cattle in the fertile valleys, and amuse their leisure hours by making war upon the neighboring tribes. Such a state of things would not be desirable in England, neither would it be in America.

The Government of the United States say, they do every thing in their power to preserve the few tribes who remain independent. Agents are appointed to take care of their interests, but too much intercourse takes place on the frontiers; the white men hunt on their grounds, which the Indians resent.

The independent tribes of South America are more civilized; they are settled in villages, and, except the forced labor of the mines, have been in other respects well-treated.

The origin of the Indians of North America, may be traced from the rude stone monuments with which the country abounds.

In a history of Virginia it is stated, that the Indians have posts fixed round their temples, which have men's faces painted on them. They are likewise set up around the most celebrated places, and make a circle for them to dance round on solemn occasions. By the falls of James River, is a rock whereon are impressed marks like the footsteps of a gigantic man. These they aver to be the track of their God. They often set up pyramidal stones and pillars, to which they all pay outward signs of adoration and worship.

At Uttamussac was a cubical rock of crystal, to which many nations paid an extraordinary veneration.

Lewis and Clarke mention Little Maniton Creek, which takes its name from a figure of a man painted on a projecting rock.

Maniton Creek, near which is a limestone-rock, covered with paintings of animals and inscriptions.

Heinepin mentions large rocks worshiped by the Illinois, on the Mississippi.

Schoolcraft mentions a white rock in Lake Huron, on which the savages make sacrifices, and an Indian maniton on an island, which was nothing else than a rude rock of granite placed beneath a tree.

In the fifth volume of the Massachusetts' Historical Collection, is an interesting account of the Oneida Indians. The pagan part of the nation regarded the Oneida Stone as the proper emblem of the Deity they worshiped. This stone is of rude, unwrought shape, rather inclining to cylindrical, and more than a hundred pounds' weight. From whence it was originally brought no one can tell; the tradition is, it follows the nation in their wanderings. The name of the nation is derived from it, for Oneida signifies the "Upright Stone." When set up in a tree, the people were supposed invincible. The earliest voyagers to America saw upon the coast circles of stones, placed by the natives as a religious observance. Pictured rocks are found in many places.

At Scaticook, on the Housatonic, in the township of Kent, on the summit of a hill, is a rock covered with antique and unknown characters.

Pinnacle Mountain has another rock of the same kind. They occur at Altamaha River in Georgia; Brattleborough, in Vermont; on the Alleghany, fifteen miles below Venango, and on Cumberland river. On the mounds of the west, which are spread over the valley of the Mississippi, circular ranges of stones are sometimes discovered.

Those who are desirous to pursue the inquiry, may find ample confirmation of the above in the works of the early historians of America, and in the Spanish authors Torquemada; Garcilasso de la Vega; and in Origen de los Indios de el Nuevo Mundo e Indios Occidentales, por el padre presentado, Fr. Gregorio Garcia.

CHAPTER XXVI.

ELK TOWN.—LORD HOWE.—SESSILL.—HAVRE DE GRACE.—MARYLAND.—IRON-SAND.—RAVINES.

THE British army, under the command of Lord Howe, landed near Elk Town, on their route to attack Philadelphia. I conversed with an individual who remembered the arrival of the troops. Their first operation on landing was to disperse over the country. They afterwards took possession of Elk Town, and their head quarters were established there for several days.

The waterfall of Sessill has probably never been visited by any other English traveller, nor can I say a great deal in praise of its magnificence, or the beauty of its scenery. The cascade has a fall of fifteen feet, over a rock of granite, and is surrounded by shrubs and trees. Arriving near it, after travelling over a flat and uninteresting country, I was pleased with its wildness.

I now arrived at the Susquehanna, but this

was not the part of its course where I wished to view it, and I had to postpone to a future period my intended pilgrimage. I crossed at the ferry, and arrived at Havre de Grace. This town had been lately rebuilt, after being destroyed by order of Admiral Cockburn, in the beginning of the last war. The Americans state that this town was destroyed before their troops commenced the conflagrations in Canada. Whoever began, it was setting a bad example; because the usual accompaniments of war are sufficient, without adding to its horrors. I asked the landlord of the hotel why the town was destroyed. He said, the English were so enraged at its having a French name, that they burnt it out of spite, as well as a small settlement, called French Town, in the neighborhood.

In the Susquehanna, near the Bay of Chesapeake, the fishermen take large quantities of herrings in the spring of the year. Forty thousand fish are sometimes caught at a single haul of the seine. They are salted and packed in barrels; but the produce of the fisheries is sometimes so great, that they cannot cure all they take. They are then used as manure upon the land.

The Susquehanna is near four miles wide,

and a great number of wild-fowl live on its surface. There is a peculiar species of wild duck, called canvas-back; they are sent to the markets of New York and Philadelphia, and are a great rarity.

On entering Maryland, I perceived a great difference in the farms and plantations; the inclosures were large, containing from sixty to one hundred acres of land. The dwelling-houses were more scattered, and half the country was covered with wood.

The soil was of a bright red color, belonging to the iron-sand formation, and contained in some places argillaceous iron ore. This formation is two hundred miles long, and fifteen miles wide. Formerly, ten iron forges were in operation on different parts of this range, and were supplied with iron ore from this tract of country. Ore of a superior quality is now found in other States, and most of the iron-works have been relinquished.

The soil is not very fertile; on the declivities of the hills the rain makes ravines of a considerable depth; there is not a sufficient covering of grass to prevent the action of the water. These deep ravines, of an intense red color, may be seen at a great distance, and form a peculiar feature in the landscape.

CHAPTER XXVII.

BALTIMORE. — FOUNTAINS. — EXCHANGE. — BATTLE-MONUMENT. — GENERAL ROSS. BATTLE. MILITIA. INTRENCHMENTS.—BRITISH FLEET.—GREEK BALL.—PRINCE MURAT. —MR. CARROLL.

BALTIMORE contains sixty thousand inhabitants, and is built on the river Patapsco, near its junction with the Bay of Chesapeake. At Fell's Point, the port to which foreign vessels resort, there is depth of water sufficient for the largest ships. Small sloops sail up to the town.

The growth of Baltimore has been without a precedent, even in the annals of America. It is advantageously situated for commerce: the trade of the Susquehanna chiefly centres in this port, and it has a communication with the interior by excellent roads. Its position is favorable for trade with the West-India Islands and with the ports on the Spanish Main.

The sharp schooners built at Baltimore make very expeditious voyages, and are well adapted to the harbors of Mexico. In the last

war, the privateers from Baltimore did great injury to the commerce of England, as they almost defied pursuit.

The most striking feature in the character of the inhabitants of Baltimore is their fondness for architectural display. In no city of the United States are there so many good buildings. It has been called the City of Monuments, and on every side you behold fountains, churches, columns, monuments, and public buildings, of various descriptions. Many are built in a correct style. The fountains are placed in different parts of the city. The water falls into a marble reservoir, surrounded by a railed inclosure; you descend to the fount by a few marble steps, and the arrangement is at once classical, and of great public utility. The water is conducted underground, from a distance of two miles.

The Battle-Monument is a chef-d'œuvre of art, situated in a small square adjoining the main street. A figure of victory rests one hand on a reeded column, representing the fasces of the Roman consuls, but destitute of an axe. It is placed on a square plinth. The names of those who were killed in the engagement with the British troops are inscribed on various parts of the monument.

A monument to the memory of General Washington consists of a column, two hundred and twenty feet high. It is built of white marble, on an eminence a short distance from the city.

The Exchange is a large edifice of white marble, not yet completed according to the original plan.

The Unitarian Church is the most magnificent place of worship in the United States. It cost near one hundred thousand dollars. The pulpit and steps are of marble.

The Roman Catholic Cathedral is splendid in the interior. It is adorned with several paintings presented by the King of France. I attended the celebration of the Roman Catholic service, and was much gratified by observing that, amidst the pomp and ceremony of their religious observances, the utmost devotion was shewn by the congregation.

The Lyceum of Natural History has a handsome suite of rooms, and their collections are extensive and increase rapidly.

The Athenæum is supported with much zeal, and contains the usual variety of newspapers, reviews, and magazines.

The Medical College has attained celebrity, and a great number of pupils resort to it from

all parts. The number of students was nearly three hundred. Having letters to several gentlemen in Baltimore, I received every attention. I became acquainted with Dr. Hayden, author of a work on the alluvial formations of America. The cabinet of minerals belonging to Dr. H. contains many valuable specimens.

I had the pleasure of being introduced to Major Somerville, the author of "Letters from France." They display much liberality of sentiment. He escapes a common fault in political writings, where so much declamation is wasted against tyranny: it should be employed against the people who allow it to exist.

During the last war, the majority of the inhabitants of Baltimore belonged to the Democratic party. In every house at which I visited there were engravings of those naval engagements between the British and American frigates in which the latter were successful.

In the skirmish in the vicinity of Baltimore the brave General Ross was killed. Although his death preserved Baltimore from attack, I heard several regret his fall.

Accompanied by Captain ——, who had been in the engagement, I proceeded to the

field of battle, seven miles from the city, and saw the spot where the General fell. It is one hundred and thirty paces from a small monument, erected to a citizen of Baltimore, who was killed in the engagement "while bravely defending his country and his home." It was near an old gnarled oak, which had a greater resemblance to the fine trees of England than any other I have seen in America. After the skirmish in which the General was killed, the British army advanced, and before two o'clock came in sight of the militia, who had been detached from the main army near the city. They were chiefly citizens of Baltimore, who had requested permission to meet the invaders. At first they numbered two thousand five hundred men, but two regiments on the left retreated when the British came in sight. The action which ensued was maintained by seventeen hundred Americans; the British were five thousand regular troops. Captain —— said, when the British army came into the field, it was a beautiful sight to behold their manœuvres, they seemed perfect masters of the art of war; flanking parties were detached to the right and left, and in a few minutes the fire of musketry commenced.

The Americans were drawn up in line, at

the edge of a wood, with some cleared ground in front. Captain —— was stationed with his company on the right wing. The British fired so high, that his men were much incommoded by showers of leaves cut from the branches. The trees were marked by bullets, and had every appearance of having suffered in the contest. The left wing of the Americans was defenceless, and flanking parties of the British met with no opposition in that part of the field. In a short time, they made a circuit which threatened to cut off the retreat of the main body and right wing of the Americans. Captain —— and his regiment sustained the fire of the enemy about half an hour; at this time, the main body of the English were advancing at forty paces in front, and the fire of the flanking parties was heard in the rear. It was necessary to retreat, and it was effected just in time to escape; parties of British troops had nearly occupied the road.

The ground then exhibited the usual appearance of a field of battle. The dead and wounded were lying in all directions—the latter were seeking for shelter in the forest; and the roads were covered with knapsacks, and all the paraphernalia of war, which were thrown aside as an incumbrance. Militia are exposed to a

great disadvantage, in a contest with regular troops, from not being accustomed to the military art.

The lines constructed by the Americans on the hill above the city were very strong, and extended two miles; they consisted of a breastwork of earth, with a ditch in front, and redoubts at intervals, provided with cannon. Behind this intrenchment, the militia could have fired with perfect security. The face of the hill over which the British must have marched was traversed in every direction by deep ravines, which must have disordered the ranks of troops advancing to the attack. The Americans had assembled fifteen thousand militia to defend the lines. General Ross intended to make a night attack, but his death put a stop to the further progress of the British army. They advanced within sight of the lines, and at night slept on the ground. Their fires illuminated the horizon. The house in which the picquet-guard was stationed bore evident marks of having been occupied by a military force. Loop-holes were cut for musketry, and every preparation made for defence.

Another circumstance decided the retreat of the British army. The fleet had attacked a fort which defended the harbor, and bombarded

it a whole day, without effect. A detachment of seamen passed the fort in the night, with the intention of landing in the rear, but were obliged to retreat by the fire of a battery, of whose position they were previously ignorant. The advance of the British fleet was thus prevented, and they could render no assistance in the attack.

A great sensation was created in America in favor of the Greeks; subscriptions were raised in the different cities, and it was agitated in Congress to send a deputation to ascertain their chance of success. At Baltimore a ball was given in honor of their cause, and the proceeds were to be devoted to their service.

Major Somerville asked me to accompany him; we proceeded at eight o'clock to the assembly room, and were in time to witness a short ceremony which preceded the ball.

Two Greek boys were introduced, dressed in the costume of their country, and a circle being formed, they were led to the higher part of the room, where Mr. Carroll and General Harper were standing. Mr. Carroll welcomed the boys to America, and they returned thanks for the honor conferred on them. I was much pleased with the opportunity of seeing Mr.

Carroll; he was one of the surviving signers of Independence.

After this introduction the music began, and we commenced dancing quadrilles, which continued with some intervals, till one o'clock.

The assembly room was handsomely decorated and ornamented with festoons of laurel. On the walls were inscribed many scenes of Grecian renown, and the names of her heroes, both of ancient and modern time: Colocotrini—Themistocles—Odysseus—Alcibiades—Canaris—Maurocordato—Salamis—Marathon—Sparta. Prince Murat, son of the late King of Naples, was present at this ball. In one of the intervals of dancing I was introduced to him, and in conversation he expressed himself much pleased with America.

Prince Murat was proceeding to Florida, to reside on a plantation which he had purchased. He was dressed in black, very unlike the brilliant picture of his father, clothed in splendid regimentals, and leading the cavalry of France. But as the Prince seems to possess a well-regulated mind, he will probably enjoy more true happiness in the retirement of private life, than his father surrounded by the splendor of a throne.

On the day succeeding the ball, we had an

agreeable dinner party at the house of R. G —, Esq., who is distinguished by his attachment to science, and has a well-arranged cabinet. He has also cultivated a taste for the Fine Arts, and his collection of paintings is extensive, and contains some of the first masters.

Our party consisted of R. and W. G., Esqs., Prince Murat, General Devereux, Major Somerville, and myself.

General D—— was proceeding from Columbia on a mission to some court in Europe. The dinner was excellent, the wines of the finest flavor, and, our spirits well attuned, we kept up an animated conversation, until the lateness of the hour obliged us to depart.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

GEOLOGY.—CAROLINA SLAVES.—BATTLE OF BLADENSBURGH.—WILLOW GROVE.—CEDARS.—COCOONS.

In the immediate vicinity of Baltimore, is a range of primitive rocks, which are interesting, because, if there is any doubt about the stratification of granite in any other part of the world, there can be none at this locality. A small river crosses the strata at right angles, and on the steep bank the varieties of rock may be easily distinguished. They consist of alternating strata of hornblende slate, mica slate, gneiss, and granite, inclined at an angle of about 70°. The strata vary from two to twenty feet, but are usually four feet in thickness. They are separated by thin layers of slate and green earth, and sometimes contain layers of quartz. The strata of granite vary from six to thirty feet in thickness, but are not of such frequent occurrence as the other rocks. I could only recognize the granite in four distinct localities.

By following the stream towards its source more strata might be discovered.

The granite is of a large grained variety, decomposes by the action of the atmosphere, and has a tendency to assume the spheroidal form. These rounded masses are fifteen feet in diameter, and may be seen near the surface of the ground. It is only by a careful examination of the neighboring rock, that the stratification of the granite can be discerned. Beyond this formation is a range of serpentine called the Bare Hills, because, on account of the large quantity of magnesia they contain, they are barren. This rock contains many varieties of magnesian minerals, and a great quantity of chromate of iron. It occurs massive, crystallized, and in grains like sand; forming a bed for some of the small winter torrents. In consequence of the abundance of this mineral, a manufactory of chromate of lead has been established in Baltimore.

At Baltimore I was acquainted with a gentleman from South Carolina, who gave me some information respecting the treatment of slaves in that State. On the rice and cotton plantations the negroes are set task-work. They have a certain quantity of land to cultivate; when that is kept in proper order, they

may do what they choose with the rest of their time. Their master's work is frequently over by two o'clock. Each negro has a hut, and a small patch of land, on which he raises Indian corn, cotton, and other articles. They are obliged to sell these at a market price to their master; otherwise there would be no check, and it would lead to constant plundering.

If the system of task-work could be introduced over the whole southern States, it would tend more to alleviate the condition of the negroes than any other plan that could be adopted.

The negroes in Carolina are allowed two pecks of Indian corn meal a week, and a small quantity of salt meat; in the season of crop two drams of whiskey a day. The old people are maintained by the planters. The few who have not a set task, work from sunrise to sunset, have three quarters of an hour for breakfast, an hour for dinner. They are not sold by their masters unless for bad behaviour or for debt. The negroes are the last kind of property sold. It is considered a sign of the master being quite impoverished when he disposes of them. They are married by priests of their own color. The slaves and free negroes do not agree. If they are set at liberty, the mas-

ters must give bonds to the State, that they do not become chargeable to the parish.

From Baltimore I proceeded to the city of Washington. The country is hilly and picturesque. I stopped a short time at Bladensburgh, to survey the field of battle. The town consists of a small collection of houses, and contains a greater variety of architecture than any place I have visited. Some houses are built of wood and painted white, others brown, and some are of the color of the original wood. A ferruginous sandstone abounds in the neighbourhood, and this material has occasionally been used; it gives the houses a very sombre hue. Some are built of brick, but without the slightest regularity or neatness. The river overflows the principal and only street. The inn is better than could have been expected from the appearance of the town, and the landlord was obliging. On my expressing a wish to see the battle-ground, he offered to accompany me. A captain of the American militia was at his house at the time of the advance of the British army, which was seen on the hills in front of the town. He was so much pleased with their military appearance, and the exact order of their march, it was with difficulty he was prevailed on to mount his horse. He had

but time to make his escape when the English took possession of the town.

At the end of the street is a bridge on a branch of the Potomac, and over this the British army marched to the attack. The engagement was not of long continuance. My informant said, the rockets produced great alarm. The troops under Commodore Barney behaved well, and the cannon were defended with spirit. The carriages were burnt on the ground where captured, and the mark of the fire was still visible. My guide said, the gallantry of Col. Thornton was beyond all praise. When the American cannon was fired, they destroyed nearly the whole front rank of the British, who were advancing by the main road; on clearing up of the smoke, Col. Thornton was seen cheering his men, and leading them on to the charge to take possession of the guns. On the banks of Potomac, near the village of Bladensburgh, under the shade of weeping willows, are the graves of some English soldiers, who fought the battles of their country upon a foreign shore.

Beyond the field of battle, within three miles of Washington, the appearance of the country in February was singular. The ground was of a bright deep red color, covered in a few places

with grass, and deep ravines of the same color were visible in every direction. The cedars exhibited a sombre hue; the lively green of the pine and fir was contrasted with the leafless branches of the oak, altogether it produced a scene which was peculiar.

The cedars in the vicinity, and for two hundred miles to the south, were covered with the cocoons of some species of insect of an oblong shape, about one inch long, and one-third of an inch wide at the largest diameter. They were suspended by a single thread, and moved with the slightest breeze; they were fastened to every branch of the cedars, and some trees were adorned with hundreds. To prevent the attack of birds, who would devour the young larvæ, the exterior of the cocoon was covered with the small leaves of the cedar, fastened by some species of gum, so that at a distance it resembled part of a branch of the tree. It was only by a close inspection the deception could be discovered.

CHAPTER XXIX.

WASHINGTON CITY.—POTOMAC.—SECRETARY OF STATE.—CAPITOL.—HALL OF REPRESENTATIVES.—SPEAKER.—SUNDAY.—HALL OF THE SENATE.—GENERAL JACKSON.—SUPREME COURT.—COLUMBIAN INSTITUTE.—PATENT OFFICE.—PRESIDENT'S LEVEE.—PARTIES.

WASHINGTON, the capital of the United States of America, contains four distinct towns.

George town, where commercial business is transacted.

Pennsylvania Avenue, near the President's house, and the offices for the departments of the Navy, Army, Treasury, and Foreign affairs.

The Capitol and streets in the vicinity.

The Navy-yard, surrounded by the houses of artificers.

These combined near one spot would make a handsome city, but they are some distance apart. As the power and resources of the United States increase, the city will be enlarged and completed according to the original plan on a magnificent scale.

Rents are high and the price of living extravagant. The Potomac flows at the distance of a mile from the Capitol ; an extensive marsh intervenes ; the exhalations which it produces in autumn are noxious. The senators assembled at Washington breathe an atmosphere similar to that inhaled by the ancient senators of imperial Rome.

On arriving at Washington I went to an hotel and remained there several days ; but found the mode of living very disagreeable. The common room was crowded ; newspapers were ranged on one side, and the bar-room at the other.

I was glad to retreat to a private boarding-house, where there were several members of Congress, and every thing was conducted in an agreeable manner.

I had letters to the Secretary of state, the Hon. J. Q. Adams, and being informed that I should probably meet him at his office, I went there at twelve o'clock. After waiting a few minutes in the anti-room, I was shewn into an apartment handsomely furnished ; Mr. Adams was occupied with some dispatches from Foreign courts, and received me with great politeness. As I had visited his father recently at Quincy, I was enabled to mention

the state of his health. We conversed, among other topics, on the accounts which had been published of America by English travellers. Mr. Adams said, that the descriptions of Miss Wright, though rather overcolored, were nearer the truth than any others. This is decidedly my own opinion. A traveller may easily give an unfavorable account of any country by selecting those objects which are repulsive.

Mr. Adams wished to introduce me to the President at the next levee, and inquired my address that he might call. I returned home much gratified with my visit. I had letters of introduction to the Hon. Judge ——, of the Supreme Court, and to several members of both Houses of Legislature, and had thus an opportunity of viewing every thing worthy of interest at Washington.

I visited the Navy yard, but there was nothing very different from establishments at other ports.

The Capitol is an immense pile of building, but it was not finished on the exterior, so that I had no opportunity of judging of its general effect as a work of art. It is situated on the brow of a hill, in a commanding position. It contains the Hall of Representatives, Senate Chamber, Supreme Court, Library, Committee-

rooms, and apartments for the Speaker of the House and Vice-President.

The first impression on entering the Hall of Representatives, is the air of magnificence which prevails. No expense has been spared to promote the convenience of the members; it has an air of luxury resembling the interior of a palace.

St. Stephen's Chapel presents a stronger contrast to this Hall, than can be found in any two buildings devoted to the same object. I have not seen the Representative Halls of continental Europe, but I believe that none can vie with that of America in beauty of decoration. The interior of the hall is in the form of a semicircle. The roof is supported by twenty-two columns of breccia marble, surmounted by white marble capitals. On the floor of the Hall are seats for the members, arranged towards the outside of the semicircle, and the chair for the Speaker near the centre. Every member has an arm-chair and a separate table, furnished with a drawer. Over the Speaker's chair is a crimson canopy, surmounted by the figure of an eagle, with her wings extended.

Above the base of the cornice is a statue of the Goddess of Liberty, holding in her right

hand a baton, with which she points to the hall.

The gallery has three rows of seats, and the floor is carpeted: any respectable person gains admission, without a fee being demanded.

The roof of the hall is formed by a vaulted dome; in the centre is a skylight; the ceiling is painted in panels.

The business before the House is arranged by committees. A very important power is given to the Speaker; he nominates the members to serve on these committees; but if the power was abused, it would be speedily resumed by the representatives.

In America, men in public offices are always paid for their services. The members of Congress receive six dollars per diem, and the same sum for every twenty miles they travel. Several attempts have been made to raise the rate of compensation, but it has uniformly been resisted by the people. During one session, a law was passed, allowing each member fifteen hundred dollars whether he remained a longer or shorter time at Washington. At the next election, those who voted in favor of this motion were not returned to the House, and the law was rescinded. Newspapers are numerous in every part of the country, and the

people exercise great vigilance. The members are compelled to obey the popular voice.

Members who arrive first, have the choice of seats, which is an object of some consequence. The Federalists and Democrats, or whatever parties happen to prevail, those in power and those out, are thus mingled together, and not divided into separate phalanxes, as in the British House of Commons. In times of great political excitement, parties take opposite seats, as was the case during the last war.

Mr. Clay was Speaker of the House of Representatives, and presided with much firmness and discretion.

The members wore their hats, and few seemed to be attending to the debate; some were reading newspapers, others writing letters; but the subject under consideration was the tariff, and had been so often debated, that it could excite little interest.

The House meet at twelve o'clock, and usually adjourn at four. The representatives are nominated by the respective States in the proportion of one for every forty thousand inhabitants, but a great difference exists in the mode by which they are returned. The people of some States return the members direct

to the House; in others, they are chosen by the State Legislatures.

The fees of the Serjeant-at-Arms are not so numerous as those of his brother in office, employed by the Parliament in England—two dollars for serving a summons, and the same sum per diem, while he detains a member in custody.

The only test required of members, when entering on the duties of their office is, that they express a belief in the truth of the Christian religion. What this is, must be left to their consciences to decide. Michigan has sent a Catholic priest as her representative, yet there is no complaint that he does not fulfil the wishes of his constituents.

It is considered requisite by the members to distinguish themselves by making long speeches in the house. Those are printed and dispersed over the country. The members do not exercise the summary power used by the House of Commons, of compelling indifferent speakers to be silent. The representatives keep up a constant intercourse with the State from which they are sent; they write letters to the principal persons of their party, or send them newspapers containing the debates.

A stranger cannot see any difference amongst

the individuals here assembled. Members from New Hampshire or Indiana, from Georgia or Mississippi, appear to have no peculiar character or dress by which they can be distinguished. Conversing with a judge of the Supreme Court on this subject, he said, those who had been in Washington several winters could tell immediately from which State a new member was sent.

If it were productive of no other good effect, the federal union of the States is useful in bringing together individuals from a wide extent of territory, and thus obliging them to associate must lessen a great number of prejudices.

In this Hall are assembled the representatives of twelve millions of people,—from those who live on the borders of the great lakes, and those who reside on the shores of the Mexican sea. The Penobscot, the Merrimac, the Connecticut, the La Moille, the Hudson, the Housatonic, the Raritan, the Delaware, the Susquehanna, the Potomac, the James, the Roanoke, the Santee, the Illinois, the Ohio, the Missouri, the Kenhawa, the Mississippi! these rivers flow into the same ocean; their representatives meet in the same hall!

Viewing from the gallery the representatives

of so many millions of people, assembled in council, I felt it as the most sublime spectacle I had ever witnessed.

On the Sabbath-day, the principle which extends its influence through all the States of North America, and which decrees religious freedom to all, is strongly exemplified. A chaplain is appointed by Congress, without any reference to his religious opinions. They have sermons alternately from Episcopalians, Presbyterians, and Methodists, &c. Divine service is performed in the Hall; the chair of the Speaker is occupied as a pulpit; the members of Congress, of the United States' government, and strangers, and a number of ladies, attend. This hall, which on the week-day is the arena of political debate, and the theatre of angry discussion, is converted into a church for the worship of Almighty God. Members who, a few days previous, were directing towards each other looks of hostility, now kneel in worship. It seems as if United America was here appearing before her God, and offering a pledge that, in her political career, she would reverence his laws.

The Senate Chamber is built on the same plan as the Hall of Representatives, but on a smaller scale. The gallery is open to all. I

was introduced by a senator into the saloon, which is on the floor of the Senate, and is furnished with seats. There was not so much order and regularity as in the other hall. Each State sends two senators, who have an equal vote on all proceedings. The smaller States have thus an equal vote in the Senate with those which are larger and more populous, which seems in some respects unfair.

General Jackson was in the Senate, and I was much surprised at the apparent gentleness of his manner. Most Englishmen have prejudices against him, and mine were as strong as any, but they began rapidly to vanish. The General came to the saloon that an individual from a northern State might be introduced to him. He seemed to converse with the utmost politeness and affability.

A stranger will be much gratified at Washington by viewing the Supreme Court of the United States. Its power is more extensive than any other court of judicature in the world; it decides on questions that arise between the different States. As the population of these nations increases, so much more important will its decisions become, and one wrong judgment might involve the United States in discord. The representatives and senators of the

various States meet in their respective capitols; every thing reminds them of the power of their native land; the federal government is at a distance, or overlooked in the prosperity of their their own. Sometimes, laws are passed which contravene the spirit of the federal government, and invade the rights of other States. Individuals who are aggrieved bring their suit before the Supreme Court. The difficulty of the task is much enhanced by the incessant care with which the Semi-Sovereignty of the States is guarded. It is considered the great bulwark of liberty. The court consists of seven judges, chosen for life, and not liable to be removed, except by impeachment. The Hon. Chief Judge Marshall, who wrote the life of Washington, presides; another of the judges is the Hon. Bushrod Washington, nephew to the General.

The hall in which they meet is on the first floor of the Capitol. It is not remarkable for its size, but is well arranged. The floor is carpeted, and commodious settees are set apart for the spectators. The judges wear gowns; the counsellors dress in the usual mode.

It is the fashion for ladies to attend the Supreme Court when any interesting cases are to be argued, and their entrée produces some sen-

sation in the court. But the most strict order and decorum are observed, the most profound silence. In the questions which arise between the States, they send their most eminent counsellors to argue the cause, and frequently the same persons are members of Congress. They have every motive to exertion that can stimulate the human mind. Before them, the highest court of judicature on the American continent—around them, the counsellors of other States, listening to every argument—the audience, consisting of senators, representatives, and strangers—the honor and the interest of their State are alike concerned; and whether the palm of eloquence shall be awarded to a citizen of Virginia or Massachusetts, of Illinois or Missouri, is a question worth contending.

I attended the court on two occasions, and heard Mr. Webster, who ranks as the first orator in America: his style was plain, with few attempts at ornament; he confined himself to the law of his case. Mr. Clay was engaged on the opposite side: his manner was more animated, and his oration was a strong appeal to the passions of his auditors. The question agitated was respecting the laws of his adopted State.

Attention is paid to science at Washington. The Columbian Institute ranks in its list of its associates many eminent political characters. A tract of land has been given to the Institute by Congress, and will be cultivated as a botanic garden, when the necessary funds are raised. A handsome room has been granted for their use in the Capitol.

Dr. Thornton, of the Patent Office, shewed me a number of models of inventions of various kinds, which have obtained patents in the United States.

Mr. Adams invited me to attend the levee. A friend, who was at the same hotel, had the same attention; we ordered a carriage, and proceeded to pay our respects to the President of the United States, Mr. Monroe. As we approached the mansion, we saw many carriages going and returning; on alighting, we were shewn into a large hall, and then proceeded to the room where the principal part of the company was assembled.

The President was standing at the higher part of the room, conversing with some of his guests, and at a little distance was a rather elevated chair, which in Europe might be called a throne. My friend and myself were introduced, and admired the manly frankness

and decision of the Chief Magistrate of a free people; there seemed no attempt at display. Mr. Monroe wore a sword.

Where so many were pressing forward to be introduced, we could not expect to engross much of the President's conversation, and a few sentences only were exchanged, in which he expressed his pleasure in seeing us, and hoped we were pleased with our visit to America. We were afterwards introduced to Mrs. Monroe, who stood at a little distance on the right of the President, and after making our bow, were at liberty to contemplate the scene around. At the levee were assembled members of Congress, ambassadors from foreign courts, judges, naval and military officers, individuals from the twenty-four United States, and strangers from Europe, all anxious to pay their respects to the Elected Chief of North America.

The levees are attended by ladies and gentlemen, which makes them more agreeable than if the fairer part of the creation were excluded. Two rooms were thrown open on this occasion; besides that in which we were first introduced, there was an oval room, which had a full-length picture of General Washington, painted by Stuart.

This levee was on the evening of March 3rd, on which day, every four years, the President enters into office. Conversing with a member of Congress, he observed, "On this night twelvemonths, this house will have a new occupant." He was probably, amid the ceremony of the levee, revolving in his mind the merits of the various candidates, and deciding for whom he should vote.

I was introduced to Mr. Clay, Speaker of the House; he is distinguished by his frankness of manners; and to Mr. Calhoun, who was, at that time, Secretary of the War Department, and a general favorite with all parties. Mr. Crawford, Secretary of the Treasury, was in ill health; he was not present.

Wine was handed round, and, partaking of a glass and silently wishing success to liberty, under whatever form of government it is administered, we retired from the court of the American President.

At Washington, the meeting of Congress is the signal for the commencement of a series of dinner and evening parties, which continue without interruption until its close. The President gives two dinner-parties in the week, to which members of Congress are invited in succession. It is the etiquette to

invite each member twice during the session; of course the intimate friends of the President are invited more frequently. The Vice-President, the Secretaries of the Army, Navy, Treasury and Foreign affairs, and the Speaker of the House give, each of them, entertainments once a week. To these dinners, the members of Congress, foreign diplomatists and strangers are invited. I remained only ten days at Washington, but during that time was at two dinner-parties at the Secretary of State's, the Hon. J. Q. Adams.

Many senators and members of the House of Representatives bring their families to Washington and take a house during the session. Every evening there are one or more parties.

The President has great power in the appointment to office, and exercises more power than many sovereigns of Europe. There the most laborious duties of office are transferred to the ministers, and the monarch may amuse himself at leisure. In America, I was informed that applications for office were usually made direct to the President, and he has a number of arduous duties to perform.

On the election of President, the great question of the American form of government

will depend. To be chosen the first magistrate of millions of freemen; to be elevated to an office which places its possessor in a situation to vie with the throned sovereigns of the world, is such a tempting object to human ambition, that in the course of centuries the United States will be involved in war, arising from disputes about contested elections. They will of course pass through the usual circle of political change.

CHAPTER XXX.

FORT WASHINGTON.—FOSSIL SHELLS.—MOUNT VERNON.—ST. MARY'S RIVER.

FROM Washington I directed my course towards the south. At Fort Washington I wished to acquire some information respecting the fossils in that vicinity, and called on Colonel Armistead, the commandant of the Fort. He immediately insisted that I should take up my quarters at his house, said he would assist me in my researches, and, by staying a few days, I could make a large collection.

The fort is situated on a point of land on the shore of Potomac. It has been recently built at a great expense. There are eighty twenty-four pounders mounted on the batteries, to prevent an enemy's fleet passing up the river. In the last war, when the British laid Alexandria under contribution, some cannon were brought to this point; but not being

stationed in a regular battery, they were easily silenced by the fire of the British fleet.

Colonel Armistead introduced me to the officers of the garrison, exerted himself in the most friendly manner to make my residence agreeable, and accompanied me in my rambles. I was much pleased with the beauty of the scenery—the noble Potomac—the fortress frowning on its bank—the cultivated fields and the woods—where, in spring, the dogwood and red-bud contend which shall be earliest in bloom—the wild vine throws its luxuriant foliage in festoons over our path—where the laurel vies in beauty with the magnolia—and the tulip-tree and chestnut rise in majesty towards the sky.

Here I first noticed the honey locust, which grows forty feet high, and is defended by sharp thorns, like bayonets, on its trunk; they bend downwards and are near eighteen inches long. The tree bears a large pod, which has a sweet taste.

The fortress is built on a green sand formation; in digging the foundations they threw out hundreds of fossils. I have traced this formation in various parts of New Jersey, Maryland, and Virginia, an extent of four hundred miles, and its character is uniform.

It also extends through the Carolinas and Georgia. It is ten miles wide, and the stratum which contains fossils is about twenty feet thick. This is composed of fossil shells, separated by a small quantity of sand or marle. Sometimes the fossils have no intervening substance between them. The marle and sand are colored green by the hydrated protoxide of iron. The fossils which it contains are innumerable, and consist of specimens of pecten, cardium, arca, ostrea, and many others. Bones of antediluvian animals are found in various parts of this range. The ichthyosaurus, crocodile, and shark, must have abounded in these regions anterior to the history of man.

In the ravines in the vicinity, there is a fine opportunity to collect specimens. The shells frequently occupy more space than the substance in which they are imbedded. Sometimes the marle is indurated and resembles a rock by its hardness; this variety affords the most perfect casts of shells. This marle has been used upon the land as manure, by the neighboring planters, with a beneficial effect; it contains a large quantity of carbonate of lime.

After remaining three days at the hospitable mansion of Col. Armistead, and having made

a collection of fossils, I wished to visit Mount Vernon, the residence of General Washington. Col. Armistead was prevented from accompanying me by an appointment, but he ordered the garrison barge to be manned, and placed it under my command. As I intended afterwards to proceed on my tour, I took leave of my friend.

I embarked in the barge and had a most delightful excursion. The morning was fine, and the waves of Potomac clear; numbers of wild ducks were swimming on the surface, and the passage of the barge compelled them to take flight.

Mount Vernon has been so often described, it is scarcely worth while to enter into a minute description. The Hon. Judge Bushrod Washington had favored me with an order to his servant to shew the house and grounds. The shrubberies and walks appeared neglected, but the Judge only resides there during two months of the year, the remainder of his time being occupied by official duties.

The estate is extensive, containing ten thousand acres of land, but the greater part is still covered with a forest. The soil is unproductive. For many years there was scarcely sufficient Indian corn raised to feed the slaves.

Being treated very indulgently, they increased rapidly in numbers. Judge Washington was compelled, in self-defence, to sell nearly all of them, and kept only a few who were the most faithful. The house is built of wood, like most country-houses in America, and has a large portico in front, commanding a delightful view over the Potomac.

Here the general and magistrate, the Fabius and Aristides of his country, was accustomed to contemplate the future destinies of America, surrounded by those valued friends whom he had often led to battle and to victory. In the interior of the house is a library, which contains a portrait of Paul Jones, of Necker, and a bust of Washington. A small audience-room contains a picture of the victory of General Wolfe, and another of the Fall of Montgomery. The hall contains a painting of the demolition of the Bastile, and a key of that fortress, sent to General Washington from Paris. The drawing-room has a picture of the Relief of Gibraltar.

A gravel walk leads from the terrace to the tomb of Washington. It is a plain vault with a door in front, and covered with earth. It is surrounded by a grove of cedars; the lower branches have been stripped by visitors, as a

memento of the place, and with some difficulty I procured a small relic.

It has been proposed to erect, in the Capitol of the United States, a mausoleum to contain the ashes of Washington. The present tomb, without any inscription, appears an insufficient memorial of the mighty dead who reposes beneath, who led the armies of his country in war, and presided over her councils in peace.

I again crossed the Potomac to Maryland, and, dismissing the barge, with a douceur to the soldiers for their trouble, I proceeded towards St. Mary's River, having hired a horse at a small town. On my arrival I was welcomed by B ——, Esq., whose history has been rather eventful. He was in Edinburgh in 1794, and joined the party who advocated annual parliaments and universal suffrage. As the government was energetic, and his party resolute, the collision of opinion between them was not likely to be productive of peaceful results. Finding that no alteration could be made in the constitution, he came over to America, commenced business, left the political world to regulate itself as it best might, and in the course of twenty years amassed a large fortune. With a small portion of his

wealth he purchased a beautiful plantation on the river St. Mary. The river is a mile wide, and abounds with a variety of fish; the surface is sometimes covered with wild-fowl, and the bottom is paved with numerous colonies of oysters, clams, and muscles. During my stay I was feasted from morning till night. All the rivers and creeks in this part of Maryland and Virginia have the same character. The fisheries will be hereafter described. Mr. B— informed me, on my noticing the quantities of wild fowl, that in some seasons they were numerous, and he had seen a space of two square miles which seemed covered with them,—it appeared a black surface. Many planters told me of the same occurrence. They erect blinds upon the shore and kill great quantities. Oysters are abundant in the creeks, and are collected with large iron rakes; it merely requires the exertion necessary to take them from the bottom. Sloops are constantly employed in the winter season in carrying shell-fish to Philadelphia from the creeks in Virginia. Fish are plentiful. The consequence of this superabundance of food is, that the population on the banks of the river are indolent; they can obtain a subsistance with little difficulty. A great disadvantage under which they contend, are the

terrible fevers which rage through the country in autumn, and to which the inhabitants on the banks of the rivers are peculiarly subject.

The shores of the St. Mary's abound in fossil shells, and I had an opportunity of collecting as many as I chose. Mr. B— placed the whole force of his plantation at my disposal: negroes, boats, canoes, carts and horses; I had only to direct what I wanted and it was immediately procured; but the astonishment of the negroes was extreme; they could not imagine of what use these shells could be. The shore was covered with fine impressions of turritella, contained in a matrix of indurated sand. This stratum was six inches thick, and extended a great distance. In some places the loose shells were washed out by the river, and the beach was covered with them. The lower part of the cliffs was composed of a dark green marle, above a yellow loamy sand, in which were imbedded numerous fossils—most of them were imperfect; by much care, and breaking down successive portions of the cliffs, I was able to obtain some entire specimens of serpula, arca, calyptræa, and natica. The fossil shells occur in strata, varying from three inches to two feet in thickness; they are intermixed

with sand, which contains dark green particles of hydrated oxide of iron.

In passing to the cliffs, where fossils were most abundant, it was necessary to cross a small creek; for this purpose I made use of a canoe cut out of a single tree. It would carry four individuals, and the negroes were very skillful in paddling it along the stream. In one part of the river was a fine echo from the shore, and in passing this place the negroes were alarmed at what they called the voice out of the wood. The negroes are very susceptible of cold. On a fine afternoon in March, when the sun was shining, on stepping into the canoe, I perceived that a negro had brought some fire from the house and placed it on a loose board. I could not imagine the reason, and, asking him, he said, he wished to make a fire on the beach, as it was very cold. When we landed, he collected the loose dry wood and made a large fire.

In the canoe I passed over to the opposite side of the river, where was the first settlement made in the State of Maryland by Lord Baltimore. The inhabitants are Catholics, and convents are established in different parts of the State. The scenery in this vicinity is agreeable,

the beauty of the river makes it a delightful residence. We received an invitation to a party at a plantation a few miles distant, and the saddle-horses and carriages were placed in requisition. We were most cordially received. The house was extremely small, containing only three rooms; the guests were near fifty in number. I never saw so large a party in so small a house, but the hospitable spirit of the proprietor made up for all deficiencies. He had been an officer in the United States' army, and lately returned home to live on this estate, which contained five hundred acres of land. It required great skill to arrange the banquet. There was not room for all to sit down at once; the ladies were first seated, and the gentlemen of the party had the honor to attend on them. There was a plentiful supply of chickens, wild-fowl, ham, and fish, besides sweetmeats of all kinds.

The ladies having retired, and a second ample supply being placed on the table, together with jugs of hot toddy and decanters of wine, we, in our turn, partook of the feast. Our banquet finished, the tables were removed, the ladies joined the party, dancing commenced, and the evening was devoted to festive enjoy-

ment. After remaining several days at the mansion of Mr. B ——, by whom I had been so hospitably entertained, I bid farewell to St. Mary's, rode to the shore of Potomac, hired a sail-boat, and crossed over to Virginia.

CHAPTER XXXI.

VIRGINIA.—PECATONE.—STRATFORD.—SOMERVILLE.—BIRTH-PLACE OF WASHINGTON.—FISHING-PARTY.—ELECTION.—FREDERICKSBURGH.—RAPPAHANNOC.

I LANDED on a sandy beach, and proceeded to the house of Major ——, at Pecatone, on the shore of Potomac, which is here eight miles wide. In spring, shoals of herrings frequent this river, and shad, rock-fish, and sturgeon abound. The bays and inlets are frequented by flocks of wild ducks, geese, and swans; the last are of a dark color, and not so beautiful as the swan of Europe.

The land near the river is fertile, and produces tobacco. The presses and drying-sheds are appendages to every plantation. Some new land had been lately cleared; the trees are considered as weeds, they are cut down, piled in heaps, and set on fire. The hardest work the negroes perform is clearing the land for a crop of tobacco, cutting down the trees, digging up the roots, and ploughing the ground.

This part of Virginia was exposed to invasion during the late war from the squadron commanded by Admiral Cockburn. He is much disliked in this State, on account of the numerous expeditions he fitted out, by which individuals were injured, their houses burnt, and their property destroyed. Pecatone was attacked by a frigate, and one hundred cannon-shot fired at the house; but the river is shallow a mile from the shore, and there is only one intricate channel by which boats could approach, so that a party could not land to destroy the house.

Admiral Hardy, who commanded a squadron on the north-east coast, was approved, because he did not plunder or annoy the inhabitants. Major T. related a pleasing anecdote of this officer. A man-of-war captured an American merchant vessel, and the captain was sent on board the Admiral's ship. Wishing to release him as soon as possible, Admiral Hardy offered to put him on shore where he was cruizing; the American captain said, he was three hundred miles from home, and all his property was seized. The Admiral opened a drawer full of guineas, and desired him to take whatever sum he chose.

I spent an agreeable day at Pecatone, and

then proceeded on my tour. Major —— furnished me with horses and with a negro servant for a guide. I now directed my course to Stratford, the seat of Major Somerville. The greater part of the distance was through woods; we saw the ruins of houses, which had been burnt by parties from the British fleet, and the plantations were consequently desolate. In Virginia they have preserved the Indian names to the rivers and bays; many of them are sonorous and beautiful, others are singular; this day I crossed Yeocomico Creek, and the town of Tappahannoc was a short distance to the south.

The negro, my guide, had a strange idea of kings; he supposed they wore crowns that they might be victorious over their enemies in war. It seemed to confirm his opinion, that little resistance was offered in this part of the country to the incursions of the English. The boats' crews suddenly landed; the plantations were much scattered, and the militia could not assemble in sufficient force to repel the invaders.

At Stratford I was received by Major Somerville with much kindness. He had travelled in England, had been received with hospitality, and it seemed to gratify him to return

to a native of that country the kindness which he had experienced. Stratford House was formerly the residence of the Governors of Virginia. It consists of a central building and two wings. The estate contained four thousand acres of land, and Major Somerville intended to lay out a park near the house in the English style.

The ground afforded every variety of hill, valley, forest, and underwood. Potomac is the boundary on the north, and forms an extensive bay. The river supplied fish and wild-fowl—the farm-yard furnished all kinds of poultry—a well stocked cellar produced a variety of wines—the library contained an excellent collection of English, French, and Italian books. I was now initiated into the life of a Virginia planter; before dinner glasses of toddy are handed round; this is made of rum, hot water, sugar, wine, and spices. We rode over the plantation, we walked on the sandy beach, we dined, we conversed on the glory of England, the rising liberties of Germany, the increasing power of America. Major Somerville was a strenuous advocate for liberty; yet he had one hundred slaves on his plantation. I mentioned this circumstance; but he said, they were much happier under his care than if they

were free, and as their value was very considerable, he should not think himself justified in giving up so large a portion of his property, unless he had the prospect of doing extensive good. He disliked being the owner of slaves, and said he should be glad to sell all his plantations. The slaves behaved very well when he was in Europe; when any marriages were proposed among them, they sent to ask his permission, and there was not a single instance of misconduct.

Major Somerville wished to establish a fishery on the Potomac. He had purchased a seine two hundred fathoms in length, and the sandy beach afforded a fine place to bring it on shore; large windlasses were strongly fixed in the ground, by which it was to be hauled in.

One evening, at eight o'clock, after dinner, I proposed a ride to the beach, to see the seine landed. It was quite dark, but we mounted our horses, and proceeded there by a winding road. When we arrived, it presented a singular scene;—large fires were lighted—the fishermen were employed in slowly drawing the seine—negro women, who resembled the witches of Macbeth, carried branches of cedar and red oak to place on the fire—the people for some distance were assembled—the rip-

pling of the waves of Potomac—the cry of the younger part of the community, as they surveyed the fish that were caught—the cliffs, two hundred feet high, covered with a forest, and dimly seen by the light of the fire—altogether presented a striking spectacle.

The cliffs at Stratford present a bold escarpment to the view; they extend five miles along the bank of the river, and are accessible at low water. The lowest stratum is green marle; it attains an elevation of twenty feet. I asked a fisherman, if he knew of any fossil bones in the cliffs; he replied, some giants were buried there, but he did not like to meddle with them.

On the following morning, we went to the place, and found the fossil remains of some animals, and the first fossil bone of a manatus discovered in America. Some bones are washed out by the waves, and left on the shore by the tide. Sharks' teeth are found on the beach and in the cliffs. Large fossil trees are also buried in the marle.

Reposing on the marle is a ferruginous sandstone, three feet thick, which extends along the whole of the cliffs, and probably over a large tract of country, as I found a similar rock at a distance of two hundred miles; this sandstone

is full of the casts of various species of mactra, cardium, pecten, donax, arca, natica, oliva. Masses of this rock have fallen from the cliffs, and lie scattered on the beach. In one place, you walk over antediluvian pectens, which, after being concealed for so many thousand years, are once more exposed to view; here, you cannot avoid stepping on fossil mya; there, you see the cliffs full of the white and fragile pinna, washed every returning tide by the waves of Potomac.

Above the sandstone is an extensive deposition of yellowish loam, containing strata, near two feet thick, of fossil shells; most of these are broken and imperfect, but with care some perfect specimens may be collected. Every geologist who wishes to acquire a knowledge of the tertiary formations of the United States, should visit the cliffs at Stratford.

Accompanied by Major Somerville, I went to visit the birth-place of Washington, four miles from Stratford. On our road we passed an old Episcopal church in ruins. Before the Revolution, glebe lands were attached to the livings, and the clergymen were respected, although they exercised much power; the lands were taken away at the Revolution. I was sorry to see a building which had been

consecrated to the worship of Almighty God, desecrated by the hands of man; the windows broken, the pews destroyed, the pulpit torn down, and the walls covered with obscene inscriptions. Surely the building might have been preserved from dilapidation, and, if Episcopalianism had declined, some other society of Christians might have occupied the edifice! The reason this is not done, probably arises from the plantations being so wide apart, it is difficult to collect a congregation for a country church.

We left the ruins, rode through a neighboring plantation which belonged to Major Lee, and came to the banks of a creek. We persuaded a grey-headed negro to convey us across in an old crazy canoe; there was no other to be obtained. It let in the water abundantly, but, by dint of exertion, we threw it out nearly as fast as it came in, and arrived safe on the opposite shore. We landed on the plantation where General Washington was born. The house was burnt down a few years since by accident, but the foundations are left, and a small white stone, with an inscription, marks the apartment where the hero of his country first saw the light of day.

On our return, we saw a field covered with

fir-trees which had been cut down. Inquiring of Major S. the reason, he said it was a common mode of manuring the land; the leaves fall off, and they had no other mode of enriching the farms.

The old woods, which cover one half of this part of Virginia, consist of various species of oak and chestnut. When these are cut off, it is always observed that firs spring up to supply their place, although, within the memory of man, there have been no trees of that description growing on the spot where they appear.

After remaining a few days at Stratford, I prepared to depart, and Major Somerville having to go a journey to Fredericksburgh, offered me a seat in his carriage. He wished to consult the Chancellor. In America, they have a great number of counsellors, lawyers, judges, and near twenty chancellors.

At the Court House of Prince George's County, we saw an election for member of Congress. The mode of voting in Virginia is similar to that in England, vivâ voce. A clerk sat at a small desk, and wrote the names of the voters and the candidates whom they preferred, in a book which was kept open the whole day. Freeholders only were allowed to vote.

The members of the State Legislature are chosen in the same way, and with the same qualification; thus, as in England, an individual may possess a hundred thousand pounds sterling in cash, yet have no right to vote. This has been made a subject of complaint by the people, but hitherto the attempt to change the mode of election has been in vain. In one town, I conversed with a storekeeper, who had recently settled in Virginia; he was proceeding to sell off the whole of his stock in trade, and return to his native State. He complained of the oppression of the laws in good set style, and I never heard, even in England, greater complaints about the government.

Formerly, the State Legislature was chosen for five years, and the contests for a seat in the Virginian Parliament were severe; scenes took place similar to the elections in England. Now they are chosen annually, no such exhibition takes place; it is not worth while for a candidate to spend much money for an honor of short duration.

The election is now a holiday; the tavern was crowded; we saw two persons who were intoxicated, but there was no riot or disorder.

We proceeded on our journey, and arrived late in the evening at Fredericksburgh, on the

river Rappahannoc. On the following morning, accompanied by Major Somerville, I went to see the rapids, distant one mile from the town.

A range of gneiss, containing veins of granite, crosses the river, and the stream forces its way by a thousand meandering channels. It presents an agreeable scene; it was a fine morning in spring. Extensive mills are erected on the opposite side of the river.

Fredericksburgh is a place of great trade; tobacco, wheat, and flour are exported, and the planters resort there to purchase supplies of clothing, and other articles, for domestic consumption.

Here I parted with Major Somerville; I afterwards saw him at Philadelphia, and corresponded with him until his departure from America. Sent by his country on a mission to one of the courts of Europe, he was taken ill in France, and died regretted by all who knew him. To the accomplishments of a gentleman, he added the attainments of a scholar, and his disposition was amiable. He reposes beneath the soil of La Grange, in France, the favorite asylum of liberty which he loved so well.

CHAPTER XXXII.

TREATMENT OF SLAVES.—FIELD NEGROES.—CAVERNS.

THE allowance to the slaves in Virginia and Maryland is usually one bushel of Indian corn meal per month, and thirty or sixty salt herrings, or eight pounds of smoked meat. The slaves are fond of Indian corn, and if by any accident there is a scarcity, and they receive wheat flour, it almost causes an insurrection, and they are much dissatisfied. It does not agree with them so well as the Indian corn meal. The process of preparing it for food is very simple; I went into some of the huts and saw it done. They mix the meal with water, and make it into cakes; the ashes are swept off the hearth, and the cakes laid in rows upon it; they are then covered with the hot ashes, and are soon baked. They are called ash-cakes. These with water form their breakfast—with the addition of a fish, or a small piece of meat, their dinner. The muscular strength of the blacks is not so great as that of the whites, or they do

not choose to exert it; they take care to do as little work as possible. But they appear hearty and robust, and are less subject to disease, to which the simplicity of their diet may probably contribute. The slaves on an average do one-third the work of a free man. I was informed by a gentleman who resided near Baltimore, that he wished to have a large tract of land cleared of wood, and, besides employing his own negroes, hired a number of white men, who were employed at the same time. The free men cut down and piled twelve cords of wood a week; the negroes cut down and piled, in the same time, five cords, although they worked harder than was usual for them. The negro huts are built of logs, and the interstices stopped with mud, of which material also the floor is composed. At one end is an enormous large chimney made of logs, which are of a large size at the bottom, and gradually smaller towards the top. The lower part of the chimney, in the interior, is covered with earth or mud, to prevent its catching fire. The negroes keep up large fires at night, even in the summer season. I asked a negro the reason of this custom, he replied, "Massa, fire is our blanket. It keeps us warm."

The quantity of wood consumed in their huts is very great, and when they go to the fields late in autumn or early in spring, they make large fires near the place where they work. Unmarried negroes sleep on planks or on the floor. Those who are married generally choose their wives on a distant plantation, because it gives them an excuse for being out at night. On these occasions they generally break open the stables, take the horses to ride, and return home early in the morning. The poor horses suffer, as they are made to work day and night.

A planter informed me it was good policy to employ oxen on a plantation, because the slaves could not ride them on these excursions. Almost every night parties take place among the slaves on the plantations; they assemble from a great distance, and have a number of amusements. These vary in different States: the slaves follow the example set by their masters. In Maryland dancing is fashionable; the slaves frequently dance all night. In Virginia musical parties are more frequent; every negro is a musician from his birth. A black boy will make an excellent fiddle out of a gourd and some string. In autumn they play tunes on the dried stalks of Indian corn, when it is still standing in the field. By striking it

near the ground or at the top, they make it discourse most exellent music. The bandjo is another instrument they are fond of, but the supreme ambition of every negro is to procure a real violin. By saving the few pence which are given them, selling chickens, and robbing a little, if necessary, they generally contrive to make up the sum. An instrument of music seems necessary to their existence.

The field negroes, who work on the plantations, are allowed two suits of clothes a year; one suit in May for the summer, and one in November for the winter. On many plantations they work from sunrise to sunset, with the exception of two hours in the middle of the day.

The house servants are better off in every respect, their food is of superior quality, and more clothing is allowed them; besides, their labor is light in comparison with the others'.

I was surprised to find that the negro women were employed in field labor; only one or two are allowed to stay at home to cook the ash-cakes; the others hoe the corn and do almost all kinds of labor.

The young blacks are in general very fat and happy; they have nothing to do, except to wait as play-fellows on the white children, who play

a thousand antics with them; but the young negroes are as much amused as their masters. At a planter's house I saw two young children at dinner-time, sitting by the side of the fire, with three young blacks to wait on each. One negro held the plate, another the glass of water, and the third was employed at looking at the other two. Having so many to wait on them the white children are very much indulged. Many negroes keep pigs and feed a number of fowls: the sale of these enables them to purchase a little better clothing for Sundays.

In the vicinity of a town I wished to send a negro on an errand, and asked him to go immediately; he said, it was quite impossible, he must change his dress or his friends would not know him. Insurrections are not frequent, but instances have occurred where overseers or planters who had been severe, had been murdered by the slaves; but a dreadful punishment awaits the criminal, and they are seldom known to escape. During the holidays, when the slaves resort to the large towns, there is some apprehension of their rising, and the militia are assembled. None of the slaves are allowed to sleep in the planter's house; the house servants live in detached dwellings sufficiently near to be within call.

The condition of slaves, in the southern States of America, appears to be better than in the West-India islands. They increase very rapidly, and this circumstance is a proof of their general good treatment. There are exceptions, and of these I heard some instances; but public opinion prevents individuals from proceeding to great severities. The whip is employed to make them labor; I was told it was necessary, but saw no instance of its being employed.

Before I visited the southern States, I supposed that all the planters were in favor of the system of slavery, but I did not meet with a single individual who did not regret having this species of property, and shew a wish to remedy it, if there was any possible mode by which it could be accomplished. A lady, the wife of a rich planter, asked me if I had ever been in a country where there were no slaves. I replied, they allowed none to reside in England. The lady answered emphatically, "That is a happy country."

When the planters are obliged to part with their slaves, care is taken that families shall not be separated; thus the evil is lessened as much as possible.

Slaves are an article of traffic, and vary

in price according to the rise and fall of tobacco, rice, cotton, and sugar, which are the articles cultivated in the southern States. A male negro is worth from four to eight hundred dollars, and more in proportion if he has learned a trade. A slave-dealer is considered the lowest and most degrading occupation, and none will engage in it unless they have no other means of support.

I have been sometimes amused by the questions that were asked by a planter, when he met a negro belonging to another plantation. "Who do you belong to?" "Where are you going?" and it generally concluded with, "Remember me to your master." By this mode of examination, the negroes have little chance of escape. In the county of Albemarle, two negroes belonging to a severe master ran away, and dug a cave in a forest, the entrance to which they concealed with bushes. At night they sallied out, and were supplied with provisions by the neighboring slaves, who were accustomed to make the cave a place of rendezvous. They lived very happy for six months; but, making a fire in the day-time, they were discovered by the smoke, and apprehended. They made their escape a second time, and were not recaptured; the other

planters were glad, because they had been harshly treated.

Sometimes they succeed in leaving their masters, and travel towards Pennsylvania, where they are safe from pursuit. They travel by night, and the greatest difficulty they have to encounter is in crossing the rivers; strict watch is kept at the bridges and ferries; a negro is not allowed to cross without shewing his pass. Free negroes are generally settled along the margin of the rivers for the convenience of fishing; they dwell in log huts, and conceal the slaves until they have an opportunity of passing over in the night.

Let the stranger, when travelling in the southern States of America, always take care to have a supply of silver change. The negro slaves know the value of money better than any other class of people, and receive it with the greatest thankfulness in return for any trifling offices which they may have performed. A ray of gladness infused into the heart of a slave is a rich tribute paid to humanity.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

MONTPELIER.—MADISON.

I HAD letters of introduction from a friend at Washington to the Ex-President, Mr. Madison, who resides at Montpelier, four miles from Orange-court House. When I arrived, the valet informed me that Mr. Madison was riding out on the plantation, but was expected home very soon. I was ushered into the drawing-room. In the course of half an hour Mr. Madison arrived, welcomed me to his house, and in a short time I found myself perfectly at home.

Montpelier is in the centre of a large plantation, containing nearly six thousand acres of land. Clumps of trees are left in various parts, and it has a great resemblance to an English nobleman's mansion. In front of the house is a fine view of the Blue Mountains. They are at a distance of twenty miles; but, from the clearness of the atmosphere, every inequality of ground can be distinctly seen; and on a

bright sunny day, the lights and shadows on the mountain-side have a very picturesque effect.

The drawing-room contains portraits of all the Presidents of the United States, and I saw files of the Globe and Traveller, and Morning Chronicle. Mr. Madison said, a friend sent them regularly from England. There was also a fine collection of the Napoleon medals, with the victories of the Revolution. In the rear of the house is a well-cultivated garden, and a fine orchard.

On the following day, it rained without intermission; but the time was passed in conversation, and I had so many questions to ask, and Mr. Madison conversed with such animation, that the time flew with rapidity. After a splendid dinner, a variety of wines were placed on the table, and the servants withdrew. The Ex-President said very calmly, that in an afternoon, it was Sunday, he could not have the servants to wait on him, as they made it a holiday. There was a plentiful supply of wood near, so that it was easy to renew the fire, when for a few moments it ceased to emit a blaze of sparkling light.

The Ex-President said, "In the late wars of Europe, the English and French seemed to

capture the American vessels from a spirit of rivalry to each other. We were apprehensive that, whichever nation we declared war against first, the other nation would also commence hostilities, lest they should not get their usual share of prizes.

"It was singular that Lord Castlereagh sent dispatches, stating it to be impossible to repeal the orders in council. In a short time dispatches arrived with intelligence that they were repealed! It was too late; hostilities had commenced.

"There were many points about the character of General Ross that were praiseworthy; but Admiral Cockburn was unworthy of command; he plundered the country, and sent home dispatches on the most trivial affairs.

"The memoirs of O'Meara and Les Casas have contributed much to enlighten the public mind on the character of Bonaparte. My opinion is quite altered respecting him. Considering the elevation to which he rose, he seems to have committed fewer crimes than other men in his situation would have done. If Bonaparte had died on the field of Waterloo, the world would have been quite ignorant of his character.

"In the first Congress, no one ever dreamt

of making long speeches: it was a meeting of business, and the orators soon found it was not the place to distinguish themselves. Patrick Henry went there, but soon returned. The power of Henry as a speaker was unrivalled; he knew the temper of every man in the Assembly of Virginia, and seemed to have complete mastery over their passions.

"Any distinction between different sects of Christians is absurd. It was necessary to take away the glebe-lands from the clergy in Virginia, to place them on an equality with other denominations. Formerly there was a law that, if a Quaker landed in Virginia, he should be imprisoned; if he returned the third time, he should be put to death.

"Codification is of little use. If you make a code of laws, you must use words; these have different meanings: whole volumes have been written on the nature of proof, and so on, ad infinitum. Napoleon, in his code, adopted the maritime law of Louis XIV., that the commentary might be taken with it.

"When Dr. Priestley came to America, we expected to see in his personal appearance something of a fiery disputant; and were much surprised to see a harmless, inoffensive man, who seemed the picture of benevolence.

"The English change their chargé d'affaires too often at Washington: by the time they become accustomed to the mode of transacting business they are recalled."

I asked the Ex-President what were his sensations on retiring to the calm and quiet of domestic life, after filling the honorable station of Chief of ten millions of people. He replied, "that any person who had been President for eight years would be glad to retire; the office was very arduous as well as honorable."

On the following morning, the weather being fine, Mr. Madison proposed a ride over the plantation, to which I immediately assented; the horses were saddled, and we proceeded on our tour. Mr. Madison had been at great pains to preserve some fine trees on his estate, and we rode some distance in the woods that I might see and admire them. The chestnut trees are very large, but difficult to preserve. If a swarm of bees have lodged, or an opossum has taken refuge in one of them, the hunters have no scruple in cutting down the largest tree. We saw one, three feet in diameter, which had been cut down a few nights previous, to capture an opossum which had taken refuge among the branches. In some fields I observed young sassafras trees growing. Mr.

Madison said, the only way of getting rid of them was by turning in the cattle, who were fond of eating the buds. The Ex-President observed, that the common wild-flowers had certain periods during which they flourished, and then a new race appeared; formerly his plantation had been covered with the blue centaurea; the fields were now ornamented with the verbascum thapsis, or mullein. The negroes were employed in clearing new ground for a crop of tobacco, cutting down the trees, and making a rail fence. The largest trees were left standing, with the bark cut round near the bottom; the trees gradually perish, and are blown down by the wind.

There was more independence of manner about the negroes, when conversing with their master, than I expected. One of them was unwell, and he made known his complaints to Massa with great confidence of having a favorable hearing. The Ex-President sent him to the house to get some medicine.

In England, Mr. Madison is chiefly known by having declared war against that country; in America he ranks as the ablest writer that continent has produced, and one whose political services are of the highest order. Well might an American writer say, "We had Madison,

whose energy of thought formed a singular contrast with the mildness of his disposition, and the suavity of his manners—who always addressed himself at once to the understanding of his hearers without any treacherous attempt on their interest or their passions—and whose fame will survive while admirers are to be found for genius, patriotism, and virtue."

I received so much kindness and attention from Mr. Madison, that the happiest days I spent in America were those which I passed at Montpelier.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

MONTICELLO.—JEFFERSON.

The Ex-President accompanied me two miles on my route, and I now directed my course to Monticello, the seat of Mr. Jefferson. I came to the banks of the Rivanna, and passed over in a boat to the opposite shore. Advancing towards the mansion, I was struck with the appearance of the negro huts; which, as in all Virginia estates, are placed at a small distance from the residence of the proprietor.

The ravines on the side of the hill were covered by the Ulex Europæus, or prickly gorse, which Mr. Jefferson had been at the trouble of importing from England. I recognized it as an old acquaintance. By its dark green leaves and bright yellow flowers, it concealed the ravages which the torrents had made.

Monticello is situated upon one of the south-west mountains, and commands an extensive view. From the lofty mountain-

top, you see the Rivanna pursuing its peaceful, meandering course, and again concealed from view by the trees which overshadow its bank. At the distance of a few miles, it nearly encircles the tumuli of some ancient Indian chieftains—the immense forests—the cultivated plains—the Blue Mountains which bound the horizon—Charlotteville—the university reared under the auspices of Mr. Jefferson.

In the centre of the house is a hall, adorned with a museum, containing the bones of a mastodon, a collection of fossil shells, Indian trophies, and various curiosities. The drawing-room is an octagon, and has glass folding-doors, which lead on one side into the hall, on the other to the garden and shrubberies. The walls are covered with paintings. I was delighted to see the pictures of Locke, Bacon, Newton; of the discoverers of America—Columbus, Americus, Cabot, and Sir Walter Raleigh; also portraits of the Presidents of the United States. Besides these, there were several paintings of the Flemish and Italian schools.

I was shewn by the servant into the drawing-room, and waited with some anxiety for the moment when I should see Mr. Jefferson. In a few minutes he came, welcomed me to

Monticello, and began to converse with as much ease as if we had been acquainted for years. Mr. Jefferson was at this time nearly eighty years of age, tall, slender, and stooped very slightly; he retained all the vivacity of a much younger period of life. The pictures of Mr. Jefferson as President do not give a correct idea of his countenance. The profile by Stuart, and the likeness by Colonel Trumbull, in the picture of the Signing of the Declaration of Independence, are the most correct. It would be impossible to paint the genius and fire which appeared in the expression of his eyes.

Mr. Jefferson's favorite topic of conversation was the University; on my expressing a wish to see it, Mr. Jefferson said he would give me a distant view of it. He led the way to a terrace in the garden, and pointed out the buildings, which made a prominent figure in the landscape.

But at this time I scarce paid any attention to the scene at a distance, I was so engaged in listening to every word Mr. Jefferson spoke, and watching the expression of his countenance. I was standing by the side of the philosopher and statesman, whose name is for ever enrolled in the page of his country's history; who had written and signed the Declara-

tion of Independence of the United States of North America. I was conversing with an individual upon whom his country had conferred all the honors she had to bestow. Mr. Jefferson had been successively Representative, Senator, and Governor of Virginia; Ambassador to France; Secretary of State; Vice-President, and President of the United States; the friend of Washington, of La Fayette, and the heroes who achieved the liberty of America.

On returning to the drawing-room, we had a conversation which continued three hours, and the following were some of the sentiments Mr. Jefferson expressed:—

"Bonaparte was a man of great talents, but totally without principle, except that of self-aggrandisement. When in France, I traced every large river from its mouth to its source; I was thus certain of seeing the most fertile land. I was on foot, and visited the farms to see the agriculture of the country; the farmers were very civil, and answered my questions with great readiness. The laborers in France consume very little animal food.

"I walked along the canal of Languedoc, having hired a boat to carry my baggage. I experienced no difficulty except at the taverns, which were generally filled with a low descrip-

tion of persons. In England I obtained a list of the principal gardens within one hundred miles of London, and made a tour to visit them. I called at many farm-houses, but the farmers were not so conversable as those in France.

"At Nismes, I spent several hours a day, for three weeks, examining the Temple, and sent the plan to Virginia; the State House at Richmond is built after this model.

"I was acquainted with Condorcet, Mirabeau, and several members of the National Convention. I often dined with the Count de Buffon, who talked without ceasing, but with great eloquence, on subjects connected with natural history.

"I played with Dr. Franklin at chess, and was equal to him at the game.

"Kosciusko came to America in 1798, to arrange some accounts with Congress. He kept his room six months, and gave as a reason, that the Empress of Russia would have him assassinated if she knew where he was.

"The old Virginian Assembly was the most dignified body of men ever assembled to legislate.

"Henry spoke wonderfully—call it oratory or what you please, but I never heard any

thing like it. He had more command over the passions than any man I ever knew; I heard all the celebrated orators of the National Assembly of France, but there was none equal to Patrick Henry. It was his profound knowledge of human nature, and his manner of speaking, more than the matter of his orations. After listening with the utmost attention, I sometimes endeavoured to recollect what he had been saying, but never could succeed.

"The negroes are better fed than the agricultural laborers on the continent of Europe. They appear to be a different race of people to the whites. Any planter who treated his negroes cruelly would be shunned by his neighbors. The plan of sending the negroes to Africa will not succeed; they should go to St. Domingo; they would be gladly received, and they might all be exported.

"The black children should be set free the moment they are born. A black child is worth five pounds sterling, and there is no planter but would give that sum to get rid of the nuisance. The children should be kept by their parents till they were ten years of age, and then sent off.

"Some members of the old Congress opposed the separation from Great Britain in the

most strenuous manner; but when it was passed, they supported the measure with unanimity.

"Rhode Island is the smallest but boldest State in the Union. She sometimes opposes all the other States, without regarding the size of her territory.

"Franklin never spoke in Congress more than five minutes at a time; then he related some anecdote which applied to the subject before the House,

"The States are sovereign for domestic purposes, they are allied for foreign relations.

"Nature makes men Whigs or Tories, Federalists or Democrats. Those who are strong and fearless by nature are never afraid of their fellow-men, and take the side of the people. Those who have weak constitutions are always nervous and timid, and advocate the cause of government.

"No one can have any idea of the strength of party feeling, unless they had seen America in 1798.

"We are various by station, but equally men."

Mr. Jefferson informed me, he had invited several neighbors to dine with him; the guests arrived, and dinner was announced. Mr. Jef-

ferson led the way and placed himself at one side of the table, and we were invited to sit down without any formality. Mr. Jefferson said, that when he was President, he had a contest about punctilio with an ambassador from Europe. He detested ceremony, and when they came to the usual entertainments, he never took the trouble to ascertain whether France, England, Holland, or Spain, had the seat of honor. One envoy would not visit him, because he had not his proper seat. Mr. Jefferson sent a message inviting him as a gentleman and a friend, but even this language could not soften the obduracy of his etiquette.

I was introduced to Governor Randolph and his lady, and their family. Mrs. Randolph was daughter to Mr. Jefferson.

On the following day, Mr. and Mrs. Madison were expected on a visit for a week, and their arrival spread universal joy. I had the pleasure of witnessing the interview between the two Ex-Presidents, who had been friends for half a century. It was the most interesting evening I ever passed; I was in company with two of the most celebrated men of America.

Charlotteville University is one mile from a town of the same name, and has been founded and endowed by the Legislature of Virginia.

The State have granted large sums of money for the support of professors, and it has now two hundred students. The buildings were just completed: it is built on an advantageous site.

On the following morning I prepared to depart. Mr. Jefferson urged me to stay, but as I had already passed two days at Monticello, I thought it would be trespassing on hospitality; I therefore took leave, and proceeded towards Richmond.

CHAPTER XXXV.

VALLEY OF SHENANDOAH. — BIVOUAC. — COAL MINES. — PSEUDO VOLCANOES. — CANALS. — RAPIDS.

For some distance the road passes along the banks of Rivanna, which is adorned with some fine trees.

Shenandoah valley, west of Monticello, is very fertile and well cultivated. It is a continuation of the limestone valley which passes through Pennsylvania. On one side bounded by the Alleghanies; on the other by the Blue Mountains. The Potomac forms its boundary to the north, the James and Oconoke rivers to the south. Nature has bestowed a good soil, a fine climate, and most charming scenery. The classical Shenandoah winds along the centre of the valley, and innumerable rivulets water every farm. These streams sometimes disappear in fissures of the limestone, rise again at a little distance and join the river. This happy valley is divided into farms of two or

three hundred acres, cultivated by proprietors of the soil. Towns are interspersed at short distances, and the celebrated rock-bridge, described by Mr. Jefferson, is situated in this valley.

Many caverns extend some distance underground, and are adorned with stalactites of a large size; when visiting the interior of these caves, the traveller may view, by the light of his torch, in the grotesque figures by which he is surrounded, almost any object his imagination chooses to picture forth.

Near the first inn where I stopped for the night, I perceived a bivouac of waggoners, who convey the produce of the country to the markets near the coast. The waggons are strong, carry three tons, have narrow wheels, and are drawn by four horses. The drivers are usually farmers' sons, who accompany the waggons to sell the produce. They are at little expense on the road; they take with them coffee, sugar, meat, and bread, and corn for the horses, or they purchase the latter from farmers near the road. They set out early in the morning and proceed till ten o'clock, when they stop in a shady wood, near a spring of water. The horses are taken out by one of the party, whilst another makes a fire, and prepares the

breakfast. In an hour the meal is finished, the fire extinguished, and the horses again harnessed to the waggon; they proceed on till night, when they take another hearty meal. If the weather is fine, they sleep in the open air; if it rains, the waggon affords them shelter. They generally travel in company, and as some of the waggons are loaded with whiskey, a scene of merriment takes place at night. They travel thirty miles a day, and thousands of waggons visit every year the markets of Philadelphia, Baltimore, Richmond, and other cities near the Atlantic coast. The intended canals to the interior will diminish, or put a stop to, this mode of transportation.

The coal mines of Virginia are twelve miles west of Richmond. They afford bituminous coal, and are similar to the independent coal formations of England. The basin on which they repose is of sandstone, resting on granite, forty miles long from north to south, and five to seven miles wide. There are various strata of coal, four, six, eight feet in thickness, alternating with the usual series of sandstone, clay porphyry, shale, and indurated clay. Some of these contain impressions of ferns, palms, reeds, and plants of the torrid zone. Six hundred thousand bushels of coal have been raised at

one mine in a year, and shipped to various parts of the United States. The quantity will now be diminished in consequence of the introduction of the Pennsylvania anthracites. Some pits are three hundred feet deep, and are drained by steam-engines.

A coal mine in the county of Powhatan has been on fire more than twenty years. I intended to view it, but was prevented by the lateness of the hour, and was obliged to be content with the sight of one on the north side of James River. I had seen the pseudo volcanoes of Derbyshire, Staffordshire, and Worcestershire. From the towers of Dudley Castle I could distinguish houses that were built over the fiery abyss, their wells supplied with hot water, and their cellars full of smoke. I now began to examine how far the pseudo volcanoes of Virginia produced a similar result. The same substances were here visible; the burnt clay, porcelain jasper, and polishing slate of Virginia, are similar to those of Europe. But the fire had not extended a great distance; it was almost extinguished, and merely gave some signs of existence by a few dim wreaths of smoke. A company was chartered by the State Legislature to improve the navigation of James River, and by their exertions the

impediments had been removed to a great extent. The State had recently purchased their interest, and were now imitating the example of New York; they had commenced a canal to bring the produce of Kentucky and the western States to the ports of Virginia. The obstacles which the mountains present are formidable, but the sources of the James and Kenhawa rivers nearly join. Negroes were employed on sections of the canal; they were hired by contractors who paid six, eight, ten dollars a month for their services, according to their strength and capacity, besides supplying them with provisions.

The boats used on the James River convey eight tons of merchandise, varying according to the state of the river. Tobacco is the produce usually carried, and the boatmen have a peculiar language to denote the height of the water. If the river is very full, they say it contains ten hogsheads, when low, but six.

The rapids of James River present magnificent scenery; they commence at Richmond and extend five miles above the city. The river is impeded in its course by large rocks; some are rounded by the action of the water, others retain their angular projections. Both

sides of the river, and some islands near the centre of the channel, are covered with a profusion of forest trees, and the whole scene is as wild and beautiful as when first the Indian gazed on the rocky stream.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

RICHMOND. — HON. JUDGE MARSHALL. — JAMES RIVER. — WILLIAMSBURGH COLLEGE. — FLOWERS. — YORK TOWN. — REDOUBTS. — CAVE. — SHELL ROCK. — NORFOLK.

RICHMOND, the capital of Virginia, is a place of great trade; the productions of a large tract of country are shipped to foreign ports. The houses in the lower part of the town, where business is transacted, are built very close together. Upon the hill is a fine open square, where the State House is situated, and a number of villas, surrounded by gardens and shrubberies. In one of these resides the Hon. Chief Judge Marshall, of the Supreme Court of the United States. He had requested that I would call upon him. I was happy to see a veteran of the Revolution, the friend of Washington.

Judge Marshall is eighty years of age, but has few infirmities of that advanced period of life. He invited me to dine with him at three o'clock; on going to his house at that time, I

was introduced to several gentlemen residing in Richmond, most of whom were members of the bar. At dinner, I had the pleasure of sitting next to the Chief Judge of the United States, and he conversed with much affability. After dinner, Judge Marshall related to us the impression which had been made on his mind by the various orators to whom, during the course of his life, it had been his fortune to listen. Patrick Henry, Pinckney, Fisher Ames, Wirt, Webster, Clay, and many others, were passed in review, and their merits appreciated. Anecdotes of the olden time were related, and our venerable host became quite animated. It was the most delightful dinner-party at which I have been present in America.

On the following morning I pursued my journey towards the Atlantic shore. I was hospitably entertained by —— ——, Esq., Senator of Virginia, who resides near James River. His estate contains extensive strata of fossil shells, but most of them are broken and imperfect. They are dug up in large quantities, and, after exposure to the weather, some perfect shells may be collected.

Quantities of fish are caught in the James River, and the planters who own large estates

on the river rent out the privilege of fishing on the shore. The sum which is paid varies from two hundred to one thousand dollars a year. Great numbers of the vultur aura, or Turkey buzzard, attend to feast on the refuse of the fish, and, not being molested, become very bold. We took a ride on the beach, and observed one of them making a hearty meal on a fish; he allowed us to come close to him before he lazily took to flight.

I passed a day at —— ——'s, who owns several plantations, and a thousand slaves. He has sometimes met his own negroes at a distance from home, and, inquiring to whom they belong, finds with surprise they were his own.

A few miles from this plantation, I saw a new method practised to catch fish. A mill is situated on a stream, which flows into James River. In spring, the fish ascend the stream until they arrive at the water-wheel, which stops their progress. The mill is stopped twice a day, and a board full of holes is placed at some distance below, which allows the water to run off until it is only a foot deep. The fish are then seen swimming with their backs above the surface of the water. Men and children now rushed into the water with a

large Newfoundland dog to assist. He was the most active of the party: in a few minutes he brought out and laid on the grass nine large fish, and plunged into the stream for more. In a quarter of an hour there were caught more than eighty fine shad, weighing four or five pounds each.

I remained a day at Cobham, the capital of Surrey County, Virginia; but this town is very unlike its namesake in England. A few wooden houses unpainted, and many of them going to decay, form the whole settlement. It is on the bank of a creek in which are a number of turtles.

I crossed James River at the ferry, and pursued my journey to Williamsburgh, the ancient capital of Virginia, the seat of William and Mary's College, and formerly the residence of the Governor of the State. This was the scene of much splendor when the Legislature met, and the opulent families of the State made it a place of fashionable resort, where they vied with each other in display.

The legislative hall, where Patrick Henry delivered his orations, is partly pulled down, and the remaining windows closed. Williamsburgh has declined from its former prosperity since the seat of government has been removed

to Richmond. William and Mary's College is a fine building, and has a statue of the King in the court-yard. The number of students has lately declined, in consequence of the establishment of Charlotteville University. I called on one of the Professors to obtain a view of the College; but from the dilapidation of the building, or some other cause, I could not gain a view of the interior.

The best inn of the city has a sign of Sir Walter Raleigh, and under his auspices I expected to be well entertained; but I found it quite the reverse. At this inn were drawn up the first resolutions which advocated a separation of the Colonies from Great Britain.

Many plantations in the lower part of Virginia have been exhausted by the cultivation of tobacco. It is more thinly inhabited than any other part of the State.

I saw growing in the woods, in the vicinity of Williamsburgh, the lupinus perennis, or perennial lupine; they reminded me of days that were passed, for they were the first flowers I cultivated when at school. It would have been wrong to have gathered these flowers, and I left them to flourish in their native wilds, growing beneath the friendly shade of the paw-paw and magnolia, with the cedar, the fir, and

the white pine, standing as sentinels around. I had seen the forts of Boston, where the war for the independence of America commenced! I now viewed the fields of York Town, where they terminated!

The fortifications erected by the British army were not connected by intrenchments, and when the fire of the redoubts was silenced, there was nothing to prevent an enemy's marching into the centre of the town. Two redoubts on the east, were separated by a deep ravine from the other field-works, and could not be reinforced when attacked by the Americans, commanded by La Fayette, and the French, commanded by Baron le Viosmenil. Some slight vestiges of these two redoubts still remain; one, on the extreme left, has suffered by the encroachments of the river; the ramparts of the other are scarcely visible. Both these, which were the scene of battle and carnage, are now peaceful and quiet; the green grass is growing in the interior, and the groves around are full of birds.

Some redoubts in front of the town are entire, but others are nearly destroyed. At the moment I was looking at them, a farmer was driving his plough over the parapet, and his servant was planting Indian corn! I told

him that his countrymen had formerly won a victory on this spot, and these were monuments of their glory. He scarcely made any answer; his mind was totally engaged in calculating the number of ears of corn the ground would produce.

The first and second parallels of the American army may be partially distinguished, but they have been in most places levelled. Four poplars mark the field of victory, where the army of England laid down their arms.

An old negress shews a subterranean apartment cut out of the rock near the shore, which she dignifies with the title of Cornwallis's cave, and says it was the head-quarters of the General during the siege. On inquiry, I found that it was a store-house for wine, belonging to the commissariat department, being considered safe from the reach of the enemies' guns. The head-quarters of Lord Cornwallis were in a house in the town; he shared, equally with his gallant troops, the dangers of the conflict.

Opposite the town, is Gloucester Point, where part of the British army was encamped, and to which, at one period, Lord Cornwallis intended to convey the main body of his army, and try, by a rapid march, to join a friendly garrison.

The victory at York Town, and the emancipation of the United States, were extremely beneficial to both parties; to Great Britain and America. It is a universally acknowledged truth, that the only benefit a country derives from colonies, is the amount of trade carried on with them.

Previous to the independence of the United States, there were exported to that country, goods and merchandise to the amount of two and a half millions sterling per annum. Since their independence, the exports have increased to ten millions and sometimes fifteen millions sterling per annum. It is, however, probable, that if they had remained subject to Great Britain, the exports at the present time might have amounted to four millions sterling. The difference between these various sums is, therefore, the amount of benefit received by Great Britain from the independence of the United States of America.

Previous to the Revolution, there was sent out, from time to time, a Governor who, with much difficulty, obtained from the colonies a salary of five hundred pounds sterling per annum. Now, five thousand British subjects annually emigrate to the United States; they are received in a friendly manner, and with

industry and perseverance gradually acquire a competence. Some acquire wealth.

York River is two miles wide opposite the town, and affords a safe anchorage for the largest fleets. The cliffs are composed of fossil shells. Most of the shells are broken; some are entire, among which is the magnificent Venus deformis. There are also found several species of murex and buccinum; at low water, the shore is covered with fossil turritella.

The shell rock extends three miles along the river, and presents a picturesque view; in some places, the fragments of shells are black; in others, white; sometimes they are blue or red. The cliffs are thirty feet high, and entirely composed of comminuted shells. They are consolidated, and form a rock of some strength; the walls of the old church at York Town are built of this shell rock, and it has stood the common injuries of time, but the interior has been destroyed by fire. The inhabitants of York Town seem to be destitute of a place of worship.

Fossil pectens of a large size, some of them ten inches wide, are found abundantly in the lower part of Virginia. The inhabitants make

use of them in cooking ; they stand the heat of the fire perfectly well. At the tavern at York Town, among other dishes, were oysters baked in these pectens, and brought to table in the shell. I wanted the company of a few scientific friends more fully to enjoy the treat. And often in the interior, when seeking in the woods for a spring of pure water, where I might allay my thirst, I have seeen a fossil shell, left on the border of a clear rivulet by some former traveller, who had made use of it as a cup. I also stooped down by the side of the stream, and drank out of the fossil shell, and the water seemed more cool and refreshing out of this goblet of nature's production, than if it had been formed of glass or of silver.

It was election day for the annual parliament of Virginia, and the voters began to arrive from the country on horseback and in carriages. The candidates do not treat, but their friends make a subscription, and the voters have as much liquor as they choose. It is a holiday, and the blacks come to the place of voting dressed in their gayest clothes. The inn began to be full of company ; I had no wish to see the bustle and confusion of an election, and therefore prepared to depart. I

travelled to Hampton, and crossed the river to Norfolk, where I arrived on the following morning.

The city of Norfolk carries on an extensive trade; it is advantageously situated, and exports quantities of tobacco and other produce. A dock-yard of the American navy is situated here, and there is depth of water for the largest vessels. The city is built on a level spot of ground, elevated a few feet above high water; it is chiefly occupied by the stores and houses of merchants.

Here I took leave of Virginia, and cannot help expressing my sense of the kindness which I uniformly received. The Virginians pride themselves on their hospitality, and with justice; a stranger is received by them as a friend.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

NEW JERSEY. — RATTLESNAKE HILL. — BELLEVILLE COPPER MINES. — PASSAIC FALLS. — PATTERSON. — BASALLIC COLUMNS.—LONG BRANCH.—PRINCETON COLLEGE.—NEWARK. — VALLEY OF RETINASPHALTUM. — TRENTON. — NEW BRUNSWICK.

I WAS invited by a friend to accompany him on a tour to Passaic Falls, and hired a carriage at Jersey city. Our attention was directed to the basaltic range of hills near Bergen, on which the town is built. In Europe the trap rocks form isolated mountains, supposed to be of volcanic origin. In North America the trap rocks extend in a continuous line, several hundred miles, and the summit is very slightly waved. After crossing this range we arrived at an extensive marsh, partially rescued from the tide by an embankment. This marsh was formerly covered by a forest of cedars, extremely valuable from the size of the timber, and their vicinity to New York. By one of those fires, which often arise in the woods of America, the forest was entirely destroyed,

and only the blackened stumps of the trees remain. The conflagration extended over several square miles, and the sight of the forest in flames was described, by those who saw it from the neighboring hills, as a most sublime spectacle. The cedar stumps are almost indestructible by age, and the land is therefore of little value.

A short distance to the right is Rattlesnake Hill, a bold eminence which rises perpendicularly from the plain, and presents a striking contrast with the level swamp by which it is surrounded. After passing five miles over this wilderness, we arrived at the hills of Belleville, where the copper mines are situated. They were worked anterior to the Revolution, and yielded a large quantity of copper ore. They are now re-opened, a steam-engine erected to drain the mines, and the works are proceeding with spirit. It is the only copper mine worked in the United States.

Belleville is situated on the banks of the river Passaic. The eastern shore of the river is adorned with several villas, surrounded by gardens and shrubberies. Our road lay along the banks of the river which meanders through the valley. It was in the spring, and we observed numerous peach-trees covered with blos-

soms on the borders of the farms. In the evening we arrived at a small village near the Upper Falls, and went immediately to view them. The river is confined in its passage between two rocks, but the water was low and we did not see it to advantage.

The small hotel where we stopped for the night was kept by a Dutch family, and had few visitors; we were amused by the antique furniture. On the following morning, rising before the family, we found that none of the outer doors were fastened, although it was surrounded by other houses. On inquiry, we found that locks and bolts were unknown in this community. We had our horse put to the carriage and departed for Patterson, where we arrived in time for breakfast.

At a quarter mile distant, secluded by a range of basaltic hills, are the Lower Falls of Passaic; the stream rushes over a perpendicular precipice seventy feet high, into a chasm of the rock. The mist and foam which arise obscure the air, and moisten the clothes of those who approach. The noise of the cataract is heard at some distance, but part of the stream has been diverted to other purposes, and the cascade is deprived of much of its original wildness and grandeur. The best view is

obtained from a precipice in front; the scene is very striking, as the dark chasm, into which the river falls, is continually sending forth clouds of mist. The river, after its fall, is much interrupted in its course by rocks, which form a succession of rapids.

On the black and mural precipices, near the cascade, we saw the dianthus armeria, or wild pink, growing in profusion, and, with its beautiful flowers, it exhibited a striking contrast to the scenery around.

The trap rock reposes on sandstone. Three feet above the junction is an amygdaloid, which contains zeolite, calcedony, and numerous small garnets.

Above the amygdaloid the trap rocks are massive and in irregular strata; occasionally they exhibit a rude columnar structure, and polygons, with six sides, can be distinctly traced.

The summits of many of the hills are composed of small basaltic prisms. These prisms have usually four sides, are one or two inches in diameter, and vary in length from four to six inches. Myriads of them are dispersed over the hills in the vicinity.

Manufactories have been established at Patterson, and to supply the necessary power, the

waters of Passaic have been diverted from their original channel.

We returned to New York pleased with our excursion.

In many of the Atlantic States there are watering places, frequented during the summer season. I was invited by a friend to visit one of these on the eastern shore of New Jersey. We embarked in a steam-boat, and landed at Barden town, on the Delaware; at a distance of two miles we saw the country seat of Joseph Bonaparte, late King of Spain; it is on the bank of the river. Stage coaches were in readiness to convey the company, and we drove rapidly across the sandy plains. We passed within a few miles of Monmouth, where a battle took place in the War of Independence. The country was in some parts well cultivated, but we passed through extensive woods, and, the road not being marked out, had to make a passage through the forest. It required great skill in the driver to prevent the carriage being overturned against the trees. Towards evening we arrived at Long Branch, where I viewed once more the wide expanse, and enjoyed the pure breeze from the Atlantic.

There were two hotels; at the one where we took up our residence there were eighty visitors,

the number varied every day. The charge was two dollars a day, besides some perquisite to the waiters. For this sum we fared sumptuously, and the accommodations were excellent. The amusements consisted in walking on the beach, bathing, riding, reading, and dancing. Balls were given alternately at the two hotels.

Fifteen miles north of Long Branch is a range of hills, which extend across the State. On the borders of the sea the hills have been undermined by the waves; extensive landslips occur, and a tract of land, several hundred acres in extent, and covered with a dense forest, has left its elevated station and moved towards the shore.

Princeton, near the centre of the State, is situated on a rising ground. It has a College, one of the oldest institutions of the United States, in whose halls many eminent men have received their education.

The faculty of the College consists of a President and three professors. The course of instruction embraces Mathematics, Natural Philosophy, the Languages, Ancient and Modern; Chemistry, Mineralogy, Political Economy, &c., &c. The College hall is built of stone, one hundred and seventy feet long, and four stories high.

On the west is a building which contains the recitation rooms and a library. In front of the College is a fine campus ornamented with trees.

The scenery of the country near Princeton is agreeable; at the distance of a mile is a range of basaltic hills; the valleys abound with wild roses; the woods in autumn are gay with the celastrus scandens, and the meadows are adorned with the œnothera, or evening primrose. The seminary of the Presbyterian church is situated at Princeton. It is in a flourishing condition, and has one hundred students. During the Revolution, Princeton was the scene of an engagement between the English and American forces. Three regiments of the former were attacked by the troops under General Washington.

Having the pleasure to be acquainted with the President and Professors of the College, I passed some time at Princeton very agreeably.

Newark is on the Passaic, eight miles from New York, and has a beautiful park near the centre of the town, surrounded by elm trees. It has some manufactures, and carriages of all descriptions are built.

Eight miles north-west of Newark is a valley

of retinasphaltum. Accompanied by a friend, I went to visit this remarkable spot. It extends over two acres, and has been formed by the decay of some vegetable substance, but the surface affords no guide to ascertain what this was. It is partially covered by groups of shrubs and herbage, amongst which I could distinguish the carex, scirpus, and eriophorum virginicum, or cotton rush. The birch and alder were also natives of the soil.

A drain had been constructed, and the water drawn from the surface of the swamp ; it was perfectly dry. In some places the mineral had the appearance of fine black dust, but there were some masses three inches in diameter. The dry masses broke with a conchoidal fracture, were extremely hard, and took a fine polish. At a depth of two feet, it was moist and adhered to the spade. It was a very hot day in August when I examined the place, and the resinous odor was perceptible at some distance, and was very agreeable.

This locality, of what may be properly called Carbo retinasphaltum, differs from others in the great quantity of mineral which it contains; its depth is unknown, but is probably about ten feet. At a cottage in the vicinity, it is used as fuel, and burns with a bright lively flame.

Within two miles of Newark, is another locality of a similar substance, but it is covered with water and difficult to obtain.

Trenton, on the Delaware, is celebrated in American history, on account of the surprise of the Hessian troops, by the forces commanded by General Washington. By that event the tide of war was changed, the State of New Jersey was rescued from the enemy, and the spirit of the American army was raised. A small stone monument marks the spot.

At Trenton, passengers from the north embark in the steam-boats which convey them to Philadelphia. The rapids of the Delaware commence at this place, and the navigation above the town is much impeded by rocks.

New Brunswick is a place of considerable trade; it is delightfully situated on the Raritan; the country around is very fertile, and it is distinguished by a college of some eminence.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

HOPE.—SPARTA.—FRANKLIN.—MINERALS.—MONTEFERRO.—MARKSBOROUGH.—SNOW POND.—CAMP MEETING.

I PASSED through the village of Hope, in the northern part of the State, in the summer of 1824. The village had been recently built, the houses were neat and convenient, and each was surrounded by a garden. The church was a handsome edifice, near the centre of a green, and two school-houses shewed that attention was paid to education. The land in the vicinity had been recently cleared, was remarkably fertile, and being diversified by hill and dale, the prospects added much to the beauty of the place. A little meandering stream adorned the fields of this happy village; it seemed the abode of happiness and tranquillity.

Two years afterwards, a person settled in the vicinity of this Eden, threw a dam across

the stream, and erected a mill. The rivulet, instead of dashing fearlessly along in its usual course, now formed a stagnant pool, and the plants and flowers which formerly grew on its banks were converted into materials for pestilence. In the ensuing autumn, intermittent fevers raged; all the inhabitants were ill, and forty of them died. As the village had been perfectly healthy before the erection of the mill, the disease was of course owing to the obstruction of the stream.

The inhabitants made an offer to purchase the mill, that it might be destroyed, but the owner refused to sell it under an exorbitant sum. They had recourse to legal proceedings, and had two trials; one was given in their favor, the other in favor of their opponent. I passed through the town in the third summer, and the disease was again prevalent; several had died, yet the survivors submitted to the award of the law with the most perfect resignation. If such an occurrence had taken place in England, the question would have been speedily decided by the destruction of the mill.

In the County of Sussex, New Jersey, is a town called Sparta; it contains two hotels, five stores, and near thirty houses. Upon a hill, at a short distance from the town, the stone

walls by the side of the road are composed of masses of condrodite.

From Sparta I proceeded to Franklin, the residence of —— Fowler, Esq., who unites the character of a gentleman and a man of science. Dr. Fowler received me in the most hospitable manner, and invited me to take up my quarters at his house, while I explored the country. Franklin is in the centre of a valley sixty miles long, and ten miles wide, which contains a greater variety of minerals than perhaps any other locality in the world. The rock in which they occur, is a white crystalline limestone, which breaks into rhomboids, and contains small particles of graphite. The limestone sometimes attains an elevation of seven hundred feet, but usually presents an undulating surface.

At Stirling is a vein composed of Franklinite and red zinc ore, thirty feet wide, rising like a solid wall upon the side of a hill. It was summer, and the sun, shining at noon-day on the black masses of Franklinite, made them too hot to be held in the hand, and it was only by selecting those pieces which lay in the shade, that I was enabled to procure specimens.

Brown garnet is found at Franklin, in a vein two feet thick ; it was formerly used in the

iron furnace. Melanite, or black garnet, and the yellow garnet are found here.

Zinciferous augite, brucite of various colors, green spinelle, and red muca, besides many other minerals, occur at this locality.

Dr. Fowler possesses a splendid cabinet, and many specimens which are unique. Dr. F. affords to gentlemen, visiting that part of the country, every facility for pursuing their researches. Most of the minerals occur on his estates, which extend several miles.

At Monteferro I was received by General Dickerson with the most friendly hospitality; he invited me to stay a few months at his house, but, my time being limited, I could only stay a few days. Monteferro stands on an eminence, commanding a fine view, and is one of the most delightful spots in the north part of New Jersey. In the shrubberies are collected a great variety of trees and shrubs, American and European, and the ponds contain a variety of water-plants. I met here Dr. Cooper, President of Columbia College, South Carolina, who has resided in America since 1795. He informed me, that he first called the attention of the manufacturers of Manchester to the new process of bleaching by oxymuriatic acid, or chlorine.

General Dickerson was formerly Governor of the State, and is now senator in Congress. We went to see an iron-mine on his estate, which has been worked many years; the vein is sixteen feet wide, and is a solid mass of protoxide of iron. When first dug up, it is not magnetic, but becomes so on exposure to the air, and acquires polarity; it contains small particles of fluate of lime, and is found in gneiss rock. In its course through New Jersey, this rock contains numerous veins of iron ore, of a very pure quality, and fit for making the best kind of iron. It is discovered by taking a compass over the surface of the rock; the presence of the iron ore is indicated by the dipping of the needle.

General Dickerson, Dr. Cooper, and myself, went to view the iron-works at Dover. The mode of manufacturing the iron is similar to that practised in Sweden; the ore is broken into small pieces, and thrown on a bloomery fire, supplied with charcoal. The charcoal and ore are alternately added, until there is a sufficient quantity. In two hours, the mass of iron, with the scoria attached, is taken from the bottom of the forge, and placed under a large hammer, set in motion by a water-wheel. By repeated strokes of the hammer, the scoria is

forced out of the mass, and it is made into bloomery iron. This is afterwards heated in a furnace, and passed through rollers, when the process is complete.

Within a mile of the residence of General Dickerson, are Succasunny Plains, an extensive diluvial tract, extending over several square miles. A canal to connect the rivers Raritan and Delaware is carried across the plain. It will enhance the value of the iron-mines, by affording facilities for taking the ore to market, and it will enable manufacturers of iron to obtain Pennsylvania coal at a cheap rate. We made an excursion to view the excavation of the canal, and saw a number of Irish laborers at work on different parts of the route; they were fully engaged, working and laughing at the same time, and seemed quite contented. In an excursion in the woods, we saw a fine black snake, five feet long, turning round the lower branches of a tree.

I passed two days at Marksborough, the seat of the Hon. —— ——, senator of New Jersey. We were informed that a camp-meeting was assembled at the distance of a few miles, and, accompanied by a friend, I proceeded to view this scene of religious enthusiasm. We did not require a guide,

for a number of persons were hastening towards the place. As we approached, the number of carriages increased, and it seemed as if all the neighboring population had assembled to join the celebration. We drove to an inn, with some difficulty found room for the horses, and then walked to the ground. We perceived a number of tents arranged round a circular space, three hundred feet in diameter, which constituted the place of meeting, in the centre of a thick wood. The lower branches of the trees had been cut off to give room for the congregation, but the higher branches were left undisturbed. The foliage afforded a fine shade, which was acceptable, as it was the middle of summer.

On the north side of the inclosure, was an open booth, and the floor was elevated five feet above the ground; here the ministers were seated. There were six present, and they alternately took their places, and officiated, by preaching and singing hymns. We remained an hour during the celebration of divine worship, and admired the novelty of the scene, and the harmony of the singing, but the sermon was a complete rant, and gave us an unfavorable idea of the abilities of the preacher. After the service, we were intro-

duced to the minister, and inquired the particulars of the meetings. He replied, "There was a regular service three times a day, and a meeting for prayer in the evening, besides convocations for missionary purposes."

On walking round the camp ground, we observed the tents were neat and spacious, divided into two apartments, separated by a curtain. The owners were assembled in the outer room, and the front of the tents being open, we observed them making preparations for dinner. They carry with them the most abundant supplies of all sorts of provisions. In two of the tents the inmates, who were chiefly females, were singing hymns.

If none but persons who were religiously inclined attended these camp-meetings, the idea of worshiping the Almighty beneath the canopy of his magnificent sky, would perhaps meet with few objections; but it is unfortunate that these assemblages, which usually last a week, and at a fine season of the year, attract the people for a circle of many miles, and a species of fair is held.

Towards the close of these meetings, we were informed, that the enthusiasm of people who attended them, was raised to the highest pitch; what are called sudden conversions

take place ; individuals give themselves up to the most frantic extravagance, and a scene of confusion ensues.

In the northern counties of New Jersey are numerous marl-pits, formed by the decay and dissolution of fresh-water shells. Some are of great extent. A very singular one in the vicinity of Marksborough is called the Snow Pond. I. Thompson, Esq., politely went with me to view it. When seen at a distance, it appeared as if the ground was covered with drifts of snow, although it was in the month of August. On arriving at the spot, I found it was caused by innumerable small white shells, which formed a border to a pond, three miles in circumference. The shells extended in many parts a hundred yards from the shore, and a cove which extended a mile was completely filled with them. Towards the centre of the pond the bank of shells declined suddenly to an unknown depth ; many attempts had been made to fathom it, but without success. The shells are extremely minute, none of them more than three lines in diameter, and many one third of that size. They appear like grains of sand. The quantity amounts to many thousand tons. Recent shell-fish of the same kind are no doubt living in the centre of

the pond, but have not hitherto been noticed on the surface. No use is made of this immense deposit of shells, although a very pure carbonate of lime. A small dam thrown across one end of the pond was said to have been made by the beavers.

There is more happiness in the world than people in general imagine! The inhabitants of these beautiful shells have enjoyed their mountain-lake from time immemorial — undisturbed by the ambition of man, they have lived, and enjoyed tranquillity!

CHAPTER XXXIX.

THE PILGRIMAGE.

RENNSELAERVILLE. — MIDDLEBURGH. — VALLEY OF SCOHARIE. — HERMITS — KING CAUCUS. — WATERVILLE. — DELHI. — WALTON. — PORT DEPOSIT. — TIMBER RAFTS. — DELAWARE. — UNADILLA. — BELMONT. — LACCAWANNA. — VALLEY OF WYOMING. — WILKESBARRE. — ARKS. — COMMERCE. — WILD LANDS. — BERWICK. — DANVILLE. — NORTHUMBERLAND. — DR. PRIESTLEY'S TOMB.

I HAD a relation reposing near the Susquehanna, and I had not yet paid a visit to his tomb, although his name had often introduced me to agreeable society and to valued friends. In many a gay and crowded party, I had reproached myself for not having performed this sacred duty. I examined the map, and found the distance was near two hundred and fifty miles, and there was no distinct road between the Delaware and Susquehanna; but I took a short sketch of the route, and determined,

"Viam inveniam, aut faciam."

I proposed to walk, and the chief difficulty

was the season of the year. It was winter, and the ground was covered with snow. But, when we wish to accomplish any object, a few obstacles are no great impediment. Besides, I was accustomed to take a great deal of exercise; enjoy the beauties of the country, and have often walked in a snow-storm in England merely to observe the beauty of the landscape, and the gay appearance of the forest. I promised myself that if I was successful in my present visit, I would make another pilgrimage at a gayer season of the year, when the flowers were in bloom, the birds were singing, and all nature wore a gay and animated aspect.

It was the 22nd of February, 1825, that I commenced my solitary pilgrimage from the city of Albany; it was a dark and cloudy day, like the November of England. At six o'clock in the evening I arrived at Rennselaerville, a pleasant village, near the borders of a small stream, and on the declivity of a hill. The mountains of Catskill are seen to the south-west. The distance was twenty-three miles, and I felt very little fatigue.

Feb. 23. The landlord informed me that a farmer was proceeding in his sleigh near to Waterville, where I intended to go, and would be happy to have my company. Although this

broke in upon my resolution, I could not well refuse the offer. My companion wished to make a small detour to visit a friend, and we arrived towards noon at Middleburgh, and stopped two hours at the hotel. The unexampled success of the New York Canal had spread a rage for canals through the State; and in this small town, surrounded by mountains, and nearly cut off from all communication with their fellow-citizens, the inhabitants had caught the reigning fashion. During our stay there was nothing talked of but the subject of internal navigation, and we left them arranging the time when they should meet the canal committees from the neighboring towns. I was afterwards informed that a route for a canal was surveyed in this part of the country, but found to be totally impracticable.

Two miles south of the town is an eminence where, in ancient times, a band of Indians are said to have formed an ambush; after waiting for a favorable opportunity, they sallied down upon the peaceful inhabitants, and, killing a great number, carried the rest into captivity.

At a short distance from the town, we arrived at the Valley of Scoharie, where a river of the same name flows towards the north.

The hills on each side were covered with a profusion of forest trees; the birch, cedar, walnut, and sumach, grow luxuriantly. The river was sometimes hid from our view by the forest, or covered with ice; at other times it rushed impetuously over its rocky bed. The field and the forest, the hill and the valley, were all covered with snow; I wrote my name on the snow in the valley as a memorial of my journey, and if a few summers' suns have not melted it away, it is there still to be seen. We had to go some distance to cross the river where the ice was sufficiently firm to bear our sleigh. At seven o'clock in the evening we arrived at a small house where a tavern had been formerly kept.

We found the court of King Caucus was to be held there. In the States of North America, all the officers, from those which refer to the government of a town to the Governors of States, are chosen by Caucus. The two parties meet at separate inns, and canvas the merits of the various candidates. They are put in nomination, and whoever has the majority of votes is supported by the whole party. It is similar to the associations which take place previous to the public meetings in England, where resolutions are prepared before

they are submitted to the general voice. The inhabitants of the valley were assembled to choose their county officers. The room was desolate, with not a single article of furniture; and, after waiting half an hour, we proceeded onwards.

Our road now led through woods of fir and pine, and the contrast between the dark gloom of the forest and the snow with which it was covered was very striking. The road was narrow, up a steep ascent; we heard the noise of a mountain torrent on our left, but the night was dark, and we could not distinguish the stream. My guide had previously taken the sleigh-bells from the horse, that we might move silently through the forest. He dreaded to encounter the Hermits of Scoharie, men who, with an axe as their sole companion, penetrate into these forests to cut down the pine timber. He said, that, being in want of every necessary of life, they sometimes stopped travellers on the road. We passed two hermitages, but were fortunate in not meeting with the owners.

After travelling several miles through the forest, we began to emerge from its gloom. The moon had now arisen, and shed her brilliant light over the landscape.

" Era la notte, e'l suo stellato velo
Chiaro spiegava e senza nube alcuna:
E già spargea rai luminosi, e gielo
Di vive perle la sorgente Luna."

The night was intensely cold, but I remember with pleasure my sleigh-ride in the Valley of Scoharie.

At eleven o'clock at night we arrived at a small inn. My guide departed to his farm in the neighborhood, and, after taking some refreshment, I retired to rest. The distance travelled this day was probably thirty miles.

Feb. 24. On inquiry, I found that I was nine miles from Waterville. The snow was deep, and for two miles I walked through a forest where the path was not very distinctly marked, and arrived at the main road. After proceeding three miles further, I perceived on the left a small pond, the source of the river Delaware. I soon arrived at Waterville, the highest settlement on the river, where there are several saw-mills and a few stores. Great activity is displayed in cutting down lumber in the forest, and preparing it for market. A few miles beyond the town I observed a farm-house by the side of the road, and wishing to make some inquiries, I called, and found the

proprietor at home. He immediately had refreshments brought out, and insisted on my staying to partake of them.

He had been confined a long time to the house by an attack of the gout, or some other disorder, and had time to reflect on the political condition of his country. I was quite surprised at his mode of viewing the subject. He said, "In most countries they are content to have one despot; but here there are two tyrants to whom I am obliged to submit—the President of the United States, and the Governor of the State of New York. I voted against both of them, yet they are put in authority over me. And yet they call this a free country! When my party were in power, they did not give me any office. They talk of making a canal down this valley; but the first man who comes on my farm to take levels, I will shoot him." This individual had a large farm, and was surrounded by the comforts of life. When he made these and numerous other speeches of the same kind, his eyes sparkled with delight, and he quite forgot his sufferings from disease. I remained so long listening to his speeches that I did not arrive at Delhi till some time after dark. The road for the last few miles was very bad, the snow

having partially thawed; the distance I had travelled this day was twenty-four miles.

Delhi is a flourishing town, and contains an excellent hotel, where I obtained every attention that I desired. The business transacted is chiefly in preparing lumber, and there are a few stores. The church, school-house, and court-room are situated at the side of an open square. The houses are painted.

Feb. 25. Setting out rather late in the morning, I pursued my journey. Great part of the distance was through woods, but there were some spots of cultivated ground. In a few miles, the valley enlarged, and, seeing a house, finely situated on an eminence, I called there to obtain a glass of water. I was highly gratified with my visit, although it was only for a few minutes. It was the neatest house I have seen in America; every thing was arranged with the most scrupulous exactness. The proprietor had a farm of several hundred acres of woodland and cultivated ground, and the house commanded a fine view. The ladies were engaged in spinning flax. The father was representative for his county, and was at Albany, attending the meeting of the Legislature, but he was expected home in a few days to attend to the business of the farm. Alto-

gether, it presented a charming rural scene. I have often thought of the neat farm-house in the Valley of Delhi, and the picture of happiness which it seemed to present.

Early in the afternoon, I arrived at Walton, a distance of only fourteen miles.

The road for nearly four miles pursued the course of the river. The banks were precipitous and clothed with wood; and in the middle of winter, the scenery was wild and romantic. But I had now to encounter a very formidable obstacle, of which I had been informed at Walton; this was a steep hill, nearly five miles across, covered with a forest, and not a single house to enliven the view. The road was covered with ice, and was in many places so steep and slippery that it was difficult to ascend. When I had proceeded near a mile, I was joined by a traveller on horseback; but, after accompanying me some distance, he continued his journey. I began for once to be tired of the monotony of the forest; even the tulip-trees had lost their charm. The road in descending the mountain was exceedingly slippery and dangerous, and I was rejoiced when I had passed this ice-covered hill. I arrived at night at Port Deposit, having travelled a distance of twenty-three miles.

Feb. 27. Sunday. I remained the whole day at this small town ; it snowed incessantly. The inhabitants of Port Deposit gain a subsistence by engaging in the lumber trade. They proceed to the forest in summer, cut down the lofty pine trees, and saw them to a certain length ; when the snow falls in winter, the timber is drawn by oxen and horses to the saw-mills, and cut into boards. In spring, they are collected in rafts, each of which contains thirty thousand boards ; these are floated to a distance in the river, and when the stream becomes wider, two are joined together. The double rafts are guided by four men, one of them has greater wages, and is called the pilot; he has the principal command.

If they escape the perils of the flood, and are not stranded on some of the rocks or shoals with which the river abounds, they arrive in a few days at Philadelphia. The state of the market varies ; sometimes the sale is rapid, at other periods they have to wait a long time before they can dispose of their cargo. When it is sold, they return home on foot.

The country round Port Deposit is covered with wood ; the oak and pine are cut, the rest of the forest is left standing. When the pro-

prietors reside near their land, the persons who cut lumber are obliged, though very unwillingly, to purchase it, and sometimes pay fifty dollars per acre. Every year they are obliged to penetrate deeper into the forest.

Deer abound. The wild elk is sometimes caught in the districts to the north. Bears and wolves are numerous; the panthers find a safe retreat in the interminable woods.

The distance between the Delaware and Unadilla, in this part of their course, is not more than fifteen miles. The guide whom I had on the following day said, that in the first settlement of the country, provisions were scarce, and they sometimes went to the Unadilla to procure fish, which were caught in great quantities.

On one occasion, his family were destitute of food; he went on foot to the Unadilla, and procured as many fish as he could carry. On returning home through the forest, he heard a noise, and looking back, saw six wolves following his steps, attracted by the smell of the fish. They came near. The struggle in his mind was now severe, between his dread of being attacked by the wolves, and his fear of seeing his wife and children starving at home. He persevered, and carried his provi-

sions safe; the wolves followed him the whole distance to his cottage, but did not attack him.

Feb. 28. I had a guide as far as Staruccaville; beyond this I lost my way in the forest. The snow had drifted, in many places, three feet deep, there was no regular path, and my resolution was almost exhausted. All around was a dreary expanse of snow. At last I determined to persevere, and walked in a direction which I thought would lead to the high road. I succeeded in arriving at Belmont, which was a few miles out of the course I ought to have travelled.

The distance was twenty-four miles.

March 1. The country was now more cleared and settled, and I had no difficulty in finding the road. I passed through a small town, called Dundaff, and stopped at night at a tavern kept in a log-house. The landlord was a contented man; living in the midst of the woods, with little communication with the rest of the world, he said money was almost unknown in that part of the country; the traffic was carried on by exchange. He had some sheep, but had lost many of them by the wolves, whom he frequently heard howling at night in the forest. Land might

be purchased for three dollars per acre, and a long time granted for payment.

The distance travelled this day was seventeen miles.

March 2. At the distance of a few miles, I arrived in the Valley of Laccawanna. Where the ground was bare of snow, I perceived a sandy soil. I was now upon a coal formation which extends to the Susquehanna; it contains numerous strata, and in many places the coal is obtained by merely taking the trouble to open a quarry; the demand is at present so small as to offer little inducement to open mines. I examined thirty different places, where the coal appears above the surface of the ground. I walked over extensive fields of coal, which, in England, would probably sell for one thousand pounds sterling per acre. In this valley, land containing coal might be purchased for one pound sterling per acre.

The farmers who possessed this inexhaustible fund of wealth were in comparative poverty. There was no cash market for their produce, except at a distance of sixty miles. A canal has been commenced between the northern extremity of this district and New York, which will open an immense market. The coal is anthracite.

I slept at a small inn, having walked only thirteen miles.

March 3. I rose very early, and walked ten miles down the valley. At Pittston Bridge I saw a neat inn, and began to make inquiries about breakfast.

At that moment, a fisherman brought to the door some young pike, which he had caught in the stream. They were immediately purchased, and the landlady, who was from the "old countrie," began to exert her skill. In an hour, the finest breakfast was prepared that I ever enjoyed—the tea was the best that China ever produced—cakes, made of the finest wheaten flour,—young pike, fresh from the river,—sauce, for which Lord Blayney must have given the receipt.

I proceeded a few miles, and, emerging from a wood, beheld a most charming view; it was the Valley of Wyoming.

> Yet thou wert once the loveliest land of all,
> That saw the Atlantic wave its morn restore,
> Delightful Wyoming! beneath whose skies,
> The happy shepherd swains had nought to do
> But feed their flocks on green declivities,
> Or skim, perchance, thy stream with light canoe.

The snow was nearly gone; it was the first morning of spring. It was a still and quiet

scene; the surface of the Susquehanna was scarcely undulated by a single wave; the opposite shore was occupied by highly cultivated farms; beyond, was a chain of mountains covered with forests. On the north, the river finds a passage through the mountain, which seems divided to let it pass. I remained an hour to contemplate the view. It is a beautiful sight to behold the gentle current of the Susquehanna as it passes the Valley of Wyoming.

This was once the scene of an engagement, which has been well described by the poet. I saw an aged peasant, who informed me he was in the battle. I went to his cottage, and entered into conversation with him. He swam across the river with some of his companions after their defeat, but they were taken prisoners as they landed. Their captors were nearly satiated with slaughter, and he afterwards escaped. As he could have no motive for telling an untruth, and his neighbors confirmed his tale, I had every reason to believe his statement.

An hour's walk brought me to Wilkesbarre; I had travelled this day about seventeen miles. At the house of Z. Cist, Esq., I met with a most hospitable reception, similar to what I have so often experienced in America.

Mr. Cist was a naturalist; he had made a collection of insects and minerals, and was zealous in every pursuit that would elucidate the resources of his country. He was chairman of a society for internal improvement, and had an extensive correspondence with various individuals in the United States.

His house commanded a delightful view over the Susquehanna. At a little distance were the piers of a bridge; the superstructure of wood had been lifted from its position by a hurricane, broken to pieces, and scattered in the river.

We observed some carpenters building two enormous arks, in which produce is sent down the river; they are ninety feet long, sixteen feet wide, and three feet deep, and are built of planks, three inches thick, rudely fastened together. As they cannot return against the stream, they are broken up and sold at the termination of the voyage.

The produce of the Valley of Susquehanna, for a distance of four hundred miles, is conveyed to tide-water in these immense arks, in the spring of the year, when the water rises sufficiently high. At that time the river, for a distance of several miles, appears covered with immense rafts of timber, and with these arks,

carrying barley, rye, maize, whiskey, wheat, flour, coal, and pearl-ashes.

The surface of the river presents a gay and animated spectacle; the boatmen have instruments of music, drums, trumpets, and violins, and the arks are decorated with numerous flags. They celebrate with feasting and rejoicing the harvest of the year. On their voyage down the river they anchor at night.

At Columbia, a town further to the south, where the difficulties of the navigation increase, they engage a pilot, who is paid sixty or eighty dollars, according to the value of the cargo.

The arks are guided by poles, and by a species of rudder, made of a large plank fastened to the end of a piece of timber. One is fixed at each end, and, being guided by two men, gives them great power over the direction of the vessel. But sometimes in the rapids, notwithstanding the utmost exertion of strength and skill, the arks are dashed against the shore, the cargo is lost, and the ark-men perish; at other times they run upon concealed rocks.

In the year 1825, more than eight hundred and forty large arks, and nine hundred rafts of timber, besides smaller boats, passed down the river. When they arrive at tide-water, an immense number of schooners and sloops are

waiting to convey the produce to the different ports. Its value has been estimated at more than one million of dollars.

March 4. Mr. Cist wished me to stay a week, but, my time being limited, I could only remain one day.

We visited several coal-mines, ascended the mountains of transition sandstone, and enjoyed a pleasant excursion. We intended to return to Wilkesbarre to dinner, and preparations were made to receive us, but our ramble was longer than we expected. We began to feel the want of provisions, and were at a distance from any house. Mr. Cist proposed an Indian feast, which consists of the inner bark of the birch-tree; he said that, when hunting, he had often made use of it, and found it serviceable. We soon found a birch-tree, and breaking off some of the tender branches, stripped off the outer bark, and ate the inner rind; we found it highly aromatic, but I cannot recommend it, except on very rare occasions, as a substitute for a good dinner.

Mr. Cist and his friends were owners of large tracts of wild lands in the interior of the State. I asked his opinion about them as an article of speculation. His account was not very favorable. Their value depends entirely

on their situation, and persons in Europe have sometimes been disappointed in their purchases. Persons who wish to possess land need not travel to Indiana or Illinois for that purpose. Eight tenths of the land of Pennsylvania is not yet settled. In many counties of New York land may be purchased at two dollars per acre. The Holland Land Company now offer farms at that price. This land is at a distance from any settlement, but new roads and canals are commenced. By the laws of Pennsylvania, unsettled lands are charged with a tax; and although the amount is small, yet in the course of years it increases to a large sum. There have been many instances of persons giving up their lands after holding possession of them for several years.

March 5. Taking leave of my friend, I proceeded on my journey. At the ferry, where I crossed the river, a boy, apparently twelve years of age, came to receive the passage-money. I could scarcely believe it was a human being I saw before me: he was extremely thin; his frame seemed shrunk with disease. I inquired if he was not ill? He answered, No; he had had the intermittent fever, but was now recovered. The inhabitants on the low banks of the river are afflicted

with this scourge; during the last three years it had been unusually severe. I proceeded on the west bank of Susquehanna, and at night arrived at Berwick, a distance of twenty-five miles.

March 6. I set out at twelve o'clock, and arrived after it was dark at Danville, twenty-two miles.

March 7. I was near the end of my pilgrimage, and it was finished under different auspices to those with which it commenced. The snow was all gone, the morning was fine, the road was upon the bank of the river. The scenery was charming, and I felt rejoiced at having nearly closed my journey. At twelve o'clock I arrived at Northumberland, on the Susquehanna, and inquired for the mansion and tomb of Dr. Priestley.

In his youth he had to struggle with many difficulties.

"Fortiaque adversis opponite pectora rebus."

When thirty years of age, he was minister of a small country church, with a salary of twenty-five pounds sterling a year; a hesitation in his speech which prevented his being a popular preacher; and his sentiments of religious truth were opposed. He had to contend with disease, poverty, and persecution.

What had he to support him in this forlorn and desolate situation? His dependence was upon God, whom his enemies said he contemned; and that love of science which often renders its votary superior to evils which would crush other men. He was content if he could procure a few tests for his chemical experiments, or glass for an electrical machine. His first experiments were made with an apparatus that cost a few shillings, and by its means the world was made acquainted with the constituent parts of the atmosphere.

Fortune began to be tired of persecuting a man who felt not her frowns, and his advancing age saw him gradually emerge from the clouds which seemed to envelop him.

His finances became more favorable, and he finally enjoyed affluence.

He was chosen a member of the most distinguished learned societies of the age.

He lived to see his religious opinions adopted by numerous churches.

He acquired honorable fame.

He enjoyed the truest happiness that human life can afford—the society of those elevated by talent and virtue to a high station in society. He was the intimate friend of Lindsey, Barbauld, and Aikin; of Price, Watt, and

Keir; of Shelburne, Galton, and Franklin; of Cavendish, Lavoisier, and Jefferson.

The friend of those individuals must have been a happy and a distinguished man.

He corresponded with the scientific men of the century in which he lived.

I went to view his mansion, where the last few years of his life were passed. On the peaceful shore of the gentle Susquehanna he might congratulate himself,

"Di avere finalmente trovato un porto alla sua agitata fortuna."

The garden, orchard, and lawn, extend to the side of the river. A sun-dial, which still retains its station, was presented to Dr. Priestley by an eminent mathematician in London. Two large willow-trees grow near the mansion; under their shade he often enjoyed the summer evening breeze.

His laboratory is now converted into a house for garden-tools! the furnaces pulled down! the shelves unoccupied! the floor covered with Indian corn! A stranger might be inclined to say,

"Sic transit gloria philosophiæ."

But, when the chemist, or the historian, or the philosopher, or the divine, examine the

records of the various branches of learning in which they are skilled, then will his name be honored. To this laboratory the children from the school were accustomed to come, once a week, and he would amuse them with experiments.

The tomb of my grandfather, Dr. Priestley, is in the environs of the town, surrounded by a low wall. I knelt by my ancestor's tomb, and the perils and toils of my pilgrimage were remembered with pleasure.

CHAPTER XL.

NATIONAL POWER OF AMERICA.

CLEARING LAND.—LA RAYSVILLE.

I PASSED some time with my friend J. Van Heuvel, Esq., at his mansion in St. Lawrence County, New York, and had thus an opportunity of witnessing the various modes of clearing wild lands. The settlers usually purchase a tract of land of one or two hundred acres at five dollars an acre, to be paid in ten years by annual instalments, with interest. He then commences by building a log-hut, in which his neighbors assist. There are five operations required to clear the land of timber.

1. Underbrushing. The settler takes a hatchet, or sharp iron tool, and cuts up the underwood and small bushes, which he piles in heaps.

2. Cutting. The trees are now cut down with an axe, about three feet from the ground,

and from constant practice, the settlers acquire great dexterity in this art.

3. Chopping. The branches of the trees are cut off and piled up.

4. Burning. A dry, windy day being chosen, fire is applied to the immense heaps of brush-wood, and these bonfires have a splendid appearance in the forest, especially when, as it often happens, the fire catches some of the hol low trees which have been left standing. A brilliant pyramid of fire, accompanied by the hollow roaring noise of the air rushing up the ignited trunks, then announces the triumph of man over the forest.

5. Branding. The unconsumed trunks of the trees, which are lying in all directions, partially burnt and charred on the outside, are now collected in heaps, and this is the blackest work performed by the settlers: when engaged in it, they resemble the charcoal-burners of the forest.

6. Seeding. The ground is now hastily dragged over with a harrow, and wheat is sown. The first crop is usually so abundant, as to pay the first cost of the land and all expenses.

At La Raysville, I was received by the Viscount Le Ray de Chaumont in a most friendly

manner, and passed a few days very agreeably. The magnificent house and grounds contain every thing that can make a country residence delightful—a library, greenhouse, and beautiful garden, where a small subterranean stream suddenly gushes into day, and shrubberies, beautifully planted, are situated on the borders of a pine forest which extends over fifteen thousand acres. It exhibits all the perfection of art situated on the confines of the wild scenery of nature.

Watertown, in the vicinity, is a flourishing place, distinguished by the enterprise of the inhabitants.

The national power of the United States of America depends on her fleet. She now possesses one hundred vessels of war, carrying from one to one hundred and forty guns each. The American fleet could now vanquish any of the secondary naval powers of Europe. But instead of the vain-glorious rivalry of war, if we turn to the cheering spectacle of human improvement, we perceive that the United States deserve well of the human race.

In whatever part of the world liberty is enjoyed in the greatest perfection, there we behold the greatest amount of private happiness and

public prosperity—Rome—Carthage—Venice —Florence—Holland. The might, the majesty, the magnificence of England! to what does she owe her elevation among the nations of the earth? To her free press, to her trials by jury, to her parliaments, where discussion is free. In the United States of North America still more freedom is enjoyed, and there is only a slight barrier between the popular feeling and the execution of its will. Thus, on every side —the forest disappears beneath the axe of the settler—villages, towns, and cities are built and enlarged—public edifices are built, which vie with those of Europe in beauty and grandeur—commerce, unfettered by restriction, extends her empire to every part of the world—schools are established—libraries are founded—universities are endowed — civil and religious liberty are guaranteed to all.

CHAPTER XLI.

CANADA.—THOUSAND ISLES.—PRESCOT.—MONTREAL.—QUEBEC.—PLAINS OF ABRAHAM.—MONTMORENCI.—SLEIGH-RIDE.—KINGSTON.—YORK.—MAELSTROOM.—NIAGARA FALLS.

I EMBARKED in a steam-boat on Lake Ontario, and on a fine summer morning arrived at the Thousand Isles of the St. Lawrence, which commence at the debouchure of Lake Ontario, and continue at intervals for forty miles. Never can the memory of that delightful scene be effaced from my mind! The magnificent St. Lawrence, with its transparent waters, is divided into various channels by numerous rocky islets of every possible shape; some are a few feet, others a mile or more in circumference, but seldom rising more than sixty feet above the surface of the water, and crowned with pine, fir, cedar, oak, and sumach, the variety of whose foliage adds a charm to the view, which is increased by the sight of the batteaus of the Canadian voyageurs skilfully piloted through the intricate navigation.

We landed at Prescot, a small town on the Canadian side of the river. Here the rapids of the St. Lawrence commence, and continue with intervals to Montreal. I afterwards regretted that I did not descend them in one of the batteaus; and the fact, that the poet Moore had descended by the same route, ought to have been a sufficient inducement.

By the line of stage-coaches and steam-boats I was rapidly conveyed to Montreal, near which city the river Ottawa joins the St. Lawrence.

Montreal is a very flourishing city, and carries on an extensive commerce. Vessels of three hundred tons' burthen can ascend the St. Lawrence to this port, and the use of steam-boats has much increased the business of the city.

Most of the streets are narrow, and the houses are built on the old French plan, with their gable-ends to the streets, and there are iron shutters to the doors and windows which, at first sight, give the city rather a gloomy appearance.

The Cathedral is a noble building, superior to any other I had seen on the American continent; it will contain twelve thousand people. From the mountain in the vicinity, from which

the city derives its name, there is a fine view. The Valley of the St. Lawrence, for near eight hundred miles, is composed of tertiary formations; they are extremely flat, and, consequently, a very slight elevation commands a view over an extensive horizon.

The Natural History Society of Montreal have been very assiduous in their investigations. From my friend Dr. H., I received every attention.

Embarking in a steam-boat, I landed in Quebec; and the sight of this magnificent capital of the British Possessions in North America recalled many of those historical recollections of which it is the subject. There are two towns, or, rather, cities—the Lower Town, near the water's edge, where the commercial business is chiefly transacted; and the Upper, which is surrounded by strong fortifications. The Citadel, Fort Diamond, is very strong from its natural situation, and the large sums which have been laid out upon its works. The British flag waves proudly from its summit.

The Chateau of St. Louis is the Government House, where his Excellency Lord Aylmer, Governor-in-chief of the British North American Provinces, resides, whose

liberal and enlightened policy probably gives as much satisfaction to the Canadians as any British Governor can possibly do. Paying no taxes and possessing an extensive and fertile country, the Canadians ought to be happy. I should be wanting in gratitude were I not to express my obligations to his lordship for his polite invitations while I was resident at Quebec.

The views near Quebec are numerous. The Plains of Abraham, where General Wolfe gained a victory and received his death-wound, and where his adversary, Montcalm, fell — Montmorenci, unsurpassed by any cataract in America in the height of its cascade — the wooded banks of the St. Lawrence—and the fortified city-walls — present a unique and sublime scene.

The Literary and Historical Society devote much attention to exploring the history of the province, and have made large collections in the various departments of natural history. In winter, Quebec presents a scene of gaiety. Dinner-parties at the Chateau and at the houses of the merchants and civilians succeed each other rapidly. Three regiments are usually stationed at Quebec, and the Tandem Club muster twenty-five or thirty splendid equipages. To my friend W. Sheppard, Esq.,

of the Woodlands, and many other gentlemen, I was indebted for acts of hospitality which proved that the good old British feeling had lost none of its kindness by being transplanted to another hemisphere.

I left Quebec in February, and had a very pleasant sleigh-ride of four hundred miles over the snow to Kingston, in Upper Canada. Winter is usually selected in Canada as the season for undertaking long journeys, on account of the facility with which they are made at that period. Small fir-trees are cut down and placed at intervals of about one hundred yards, and thus form a species of avenue to direct the traveller the road he is to take. The river St. Lawrence being frozen over, the road passed over it for many miles, and, as the habitans du pays were busily employed in carrying their various products to market, it presented a lively scene.

Kingston is the depot for the English naval force on Lake Ontario, and, in the last war with the Americans, displayed a scene of much activity. The town has about five thousand inhabitants.

A very remarkable geological fact may be noticed in the vicinity, one mile west of the town. Limestone of the upper transition for-

mation is crystallized in the form of basaltic columns. The stratum of limestone is three feet in thickness. The columns are usually octagonal, and vary in length from six inches to three feet. It may be called basaltiform limestone. The mountain at Montreal exhibits a similar arrangement, but on a larger scale, and the columns are there vertical. At Kingston they are horizontal.

York, the capital of Upper Canada, is increasing rapidly in size and population since the great influx of emigrants from Great Britain.

Crossing Lake Ontario, I landed at Fort George.

The Maelstroom of Niagara, three miles below the Falls, is nearly a quarter of a mile in diameter, surrounded by rocks of sandstone, shale, and limestone, two hundred feet high. The dark and sombre waters are continually whirled round the centre in a perpetual current, and large pine-trees which have fallen from the banks appear like so many straws upon its surface; they are carried round with a resistless force, and, when they approach the centre, are engulfed in an upright position. They gradually disappear, and are carried by an under current to some distance. The farmer

on the adjoining land relates that some large cedars were cut on the banks of the river above, to make palisades for the neighboring fort of St. George, and were made into a raft. Two soldiers were on it just before it was completed, when by some accident it broke loose. One soldier fell off the raft, and was drowned; the other was carried down by the stream, and the raft entered the Maelstroom. He was whirled round nearly the whole day. His cries brought the people to his assistance, and they threw provisions on the raft to keep him from starving. Towards night they succeeded in throwing a long rope, by which he escaped to the shore, and was thus rescued from his perilous situation.

The Falls of Niagara have been so often described that, in the short limits to which I shall confine myself, it will be impossible to do them justice. To have an accurate idea of them, they must be seen. After a delightful ride from Fort George, I took up my quarters at Forsyth's Hotel, and remained there during three weeks. I made daily and hourly excursions to the Falls; yet, every time I viewed them, there appeared something new in the landscape. Indeed, nothing surprised me more than the variety of views which may be

obtained. It is unfortunate that the geological description of the rocks at the Falls given by Captain Basil Hall and Mr. Bakewell, and which have been copied into books on Geology, are so erroneous as to give a wrong impression on the subject.

Those gentlemen have omitted any mention of the sandstone rock which forms the basis of the formations, and which rises fifty feet above the level of the basin into which the river is precipitated. In most places this sandstone is hidden from view by the débris of the limestone rock from above; there are, however, several situations—at Goat Island, and on the Canadian side, where an accurate observer cannot fail to notice it. The soft and crumbly nature of the sandstone rock renders it easily washed out by the river; the limestone shale, which is situated above it, crumbles by the action of air and moisture, and then the stratum of limestone, superincumbent on the shale, losing its support, falls down, and thus the cataract gradually recedes. The phenomenon of the Falls evidently depends on the circumstance of the cataract having sufficient force to remove the blocks of limestone from the face of the sandstone rock. Where this is

not the case, the masses of limestone form a talus or slope which defends the sandstone from the attacks of the torrent; the shale and limestone being then supported, the phenomenon of the retrocession of the Falls does not take place. This fact may be very clearly observed in what is called the American Fall, where, the portion of the river which falls over not having sufficient power to remove the blocks of limestone at the base, the falls are stationary. There is also a slight inaccuracy in the accounts published of the height of the two falls. It is usually asserted that the American Fall is higher by eight or ten feet than the Horseshoe Fall. This would be the fact if the river fell into the basin; but if my observation was correct, none of the water at the American cataract falls direct into the basin. It descends upon the talus of rock, and thence passes to the basin. I should suppose, from a cursory examination, that the height of the American Fall was not so great as the other by thirty feet. But it is no wonder that mistakes have been made by observers; and we believe that none but a geologist would be sufficiently collected, amid the wonders of the scene, as to notice these few and trivial

points. The geological structure of the Falls is, however, an object of some importance, and when noticed, it should be done correctly.

We stood on the Table Rock—we heard the thunder of the cataract—we beheld the voluminous clouds of mist eternally rising—we viewed the tempestuous tossing of the mighty waves in the basin—we gazed on the Rainbow of Niagara, which is unequalled in beauty—and then said, We are content. There is but one Niagara—nothing can equal its beauty—nothing can surpass its sublimity.

ON

THE NATURAL BOUNDARIES

OF

EMPIRES;

AN ESSAY TO SHEW THE EFFECT OF THE GEOLOGICAL STRUCTURE OF THE EARTH ON THE POLITICAL BOUNDARIES OF NATIONS.

BY

I. FINCH, Esq.,

Cor. Mem. Nat. Hist. Soc. Montreal; Lit. & Hist. Soc. Quebec
Hon. Mem. West Point Lyceum; Delaware, West Chester,
&c., &c.

CONTENTS.

Chapter		Page
I.	Introduction	337
II.	General Remarks	338
III.	Rivers	346
IV.	Basin of Rivers	353
V.	Seas and Oceans	453
VI.	Lakes	358
VII.	Mountain Ranges	359
VIII.	Mountains in Groups	366
IX.	Mountains in the Interior	368
X.	Single mountains	370
XI.	Forests	371
XII.	Deserts	375
XIII.	Natural Kingdoms or States	378
XIV.	Large Natural Kingdoms	380
XV.	Small Natural Kingdoms	381
XVI.	Oppression of Small Natural Kingdoms	384
XVII.	Advantages of Small Natural Kingdoms	387
XVIII.	On the Influence of Geographical Shape on the Boundaries of Empires	390
XIX.	Uncertain Boundaries	393
XX.	On Imaginary Boundaries	396
XXI.	On Fortified Boundaries	402

Chapter		Page
XXII.	Boundaries of Peninsulas - - - - -	403
XXIII.	On the Cause of Natural Boundaries - -	407
XXIV.	Objections to Theory - - - - - -	416
XXV.	Power of Man over Boundaries - - -	419
XXVI.	Boundaries of Savage or Civilized Races of Men - - - - - - - - - -	421
XXVII.	Influence of Internal Communications -	422
XXVIII.	Effect of Governments on Boundaries -	425
XXIX.	Internal Divisions of a Country - - -	430
XXX.	Choice of Residence - - - - - -	432
XXXI.	Power of Nations - - - - - - -	434
XXXII.	Boundaries of Great Britain - - - -	435
XXXIII.	Boundaries of United States of America	440
XXXIV.	On War - - - - - - - - - - -	443
XXXV.	Use of War - - - - - - - - -	450
XXXVI.	Conclusion - - - - - - - - -	454

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTION.

LET us ascertain for all nations the laws by which their political boundaries are governed.

CHAPTER II.

GENERAL REMARKS.

THE limits of empires are controlled by two causes:—the physical geography of the soil, and the power of man; the first is eternal, the last variable; thus, in examining history, we find that the first produces the most permanent effect.

Nations often war against those eternal limits which are pointed out by nature.

The Turks and Persians have, in modern times, renewed the ancient contest between the Romans and Parthians, and have fought for several centuries without gaining one square mile of territory. The ancient Grecians fought for a thousand years, and their small republics, at the termination of the contest, retained their original boundaries.

England and France have amused themselves by wars which may continue till the end of time, without joining under one sceptre

the vineyards of Burgundy and the merry valleys of England.

Alexander invaded the East, but he could not enlarge the political confines of Macedon.

Bonaparte subdued Europe, but France is not more extensive.

Tamerlane overcame Asia; but it was not in his power to unite the fire-worshipers of Persia with the sons of Confucius; nor could he join under one empire the shepherds of Tartary and the agriculturists of India.

When these phantoms of universal empire perish, nations resume their ancient limits: conquer, exterminate, destroy the memory of their existence as a people, still the new kingdom will have the same limits as the old.

A nation subduing those by whom it is surrounded, resembles a river overflowing its banks; the flood gradually subsides, and the stream returns to its ancient channel.

When successive hordes of barbarians invaded the dominions of imperial Rome, did they unite the frozen regions of the North with the olive-gardens of the South?

When England was conquered successively by the Romans, Saxons, Danes, Normans! did they surround with one rampart Italy, Saxony, Denmark, Normandy, and England?

The decisions of nature soon cut asunder the artificial arrangements of man.

To acquire a true knowledge of the history of nations, we must study the physical structure of the soil; for this is the leading feature on which historical details are always dependent. Mountains, seas, rivers, lakes, deserts, form natural divisions on the surface of the earth which serve as boundaries to the several empires.

Not in the contest between nations as on the varied table of the chess-board, where there are no natural defences, and a plain field of battle lies before the friendly combatants. On the world, the natural barriers between nations restrain them when prosperous and inclined to invade their neighbors; and serve as a protecting shield in adverse fortune.

Of the various duties which devolve upon independent nations, two are very difficult to perform. First, to preserve their independence when attacked. Second, to abstain from conquest when the opportunity is apparently presented.

In the performance of these duties, the structure of the earth offers facilities to the virtue and the valor of nations.

To impress these facts on the mind, read an

account of the boundaries of any nation of ancient or modern time.

Let us take Cæsar's description of the limits of the Helvetii: "Undique loci naturâ Helvetii continentur; unâ ex parte, flumine Rheno, latissimo atque altissimo, qui agrum Helvetium a Germanis dividit; alterâ ex parte, monte Jurâ altissimo, qui est inter Sequanos et Helvetios; tertiâ, lacu Lemano et flumine Rhodano, qui provinciam nostram ab Helvetiis dividit." Jul. Cæs. Com.

Examine a map of the kingdoms of the world, as they were arranged a thousand years ago, and one of the present time; you will find the great political divisions nearly alike.

In an historical chart, although the divisions do not correspond to the relative size of nations, they afford some guide as to their increase or decrease of dominion. We may there perceive how durable is the force of these barriers.

When we compare the duration of conquests with the existence of nations, we then view the decided effect of natural boundaries.

When extensive conquests are made, these boundaries appear to be extinct, but they still remain; although overpowered by force, they

are never destroyed, and only wait the proper period to develop their power.

Fortunate for man they exist, or the world would exhibit one general scene of despotism.

Never was one of the race of conquerors a friend to the best interests of man. Seldom were victories gained from motives of humanity.

The consuls of Rome, after conquering Greece, declared it, for a single moment, free, but instantly recollected themselves, and pretended that the establishment of quæstors and lictors, and a few Roman legions, would contribute to the happiness of that people.

The splendor of conquests generally blinds us in regard to their permanent result. The conquests of Sesostris were scarcely recognized beyond the march of his army.

Twenty times, according to the assertion of Malte Brun, have the tribes of the elevated regions of Asia sallied down on the natives of the plains, and subverted the thrones over the whole continent—but the political divisions of Asia are very similar at the present day to those of its first colonization.

Nor of much importance, by what title nations hold possession of their foreign do-

minions—by purchase or conquest, by fraud or force, by peace or war, by succession or alliance. Nature compels their disunion.

Normandy was conferred on the brave Duke Rollo by the Frank King Charles; when England was conquered, the union of the two kingdoms continued a short time.

When we read an account of the conquests of Alexander the Great, we are apt to imagine that such mighty achievements, such splendid conquests, must have continued for ever—on turning over the following page of history, we ascertain that his successor reigned only two years. Then came the struggle of the nations to form separate States, which, after a war of thirty years in duration, was happily effected.

Conquerors, after traversing the earth, subduing nations, have often recognized the force of these natural boundaries, and have divided their empire among their sons, according to true natural lines of demarcation.

Charlemagne, after uniting France, Italy, Germany, under his temporary sway, established that division of his States which has remained to the present time.

Napoleon, the ambitious Napoleon, perceived the force of this law. When victory had placed at his disposal many of the finest

regions of Europe, he did not attempt, except in a few instances, to unite them to France—he placed his relations and friends on the vacant thrones, trusting to their personal friendship, and to political reasons, for assistance in war.

At other periods, how often has the funeral cry which arose at the tomb of the warrior king been the signal for the dismemberment of his empire!

When victorious troops are poured into a country, they gradually coalesce with the original inhabitants. The scenes of nature impress them with irresistible force, and they soon begin to understand this sentiment.

The independence of nations should be the first law of the world.

How often have wars terminated in the "statu quo ante bellum." Look at the wars of the French Revolution! Europe was in arms from the Pillars of Hercules to the Uralian Mountains; from Cape Rover in the Hebrides to the shores of the Bosphorus! Twenty millions of soldiers marched to the battle-field! Ten millions perished in combat, or in the hospitals! Every monarch dethroned! Every capital seized by a foreign conqueror! A thousand fields of

battle stained with the blood of a hundred various nations! What result from so much noise, tumult, battles, sieges, skirmishes, truces, treaties? At the concluding treaty, each monarch retained his original dominions, with a few trivial exceptions.

There must be some cause for such a result!

That cause we proceed to investigate.

The barriers erected by nature between communities of men vary in strength. Let us examine them in the following order.

CHAPTER III.

RIVERS.

In the first ages of man, rivers are a true boundary; they prevent the passage of armies. They are now used as a boundary, chiefly because they afford a definite line, about which there can be no dispute.

Europe, Asia, Australia, Africa, America, present numerous examples. A singular fact takes place in regard to them.

A small stream is a better division between nations than a large river. The Rubicon, and not the Po, was the boundary of ancient Rome.

The Pruth would not form a line of demarcation between Russia and Turkey, but there is a scanty population on its banks.

France has fought to obtain the boundary of the Rhine. She must now either advance to the mountains beyond, or retire to the next range of hills in her present territory.

The reason of this law is obvious. The fertile banks of large rivers are usually peopled by numerous tribes of men; the calm and tranquil surface of the river invites them to cross over; the interests of commerce keep up a continual intercourse; the river is easily passed, and both banks will speedily unite under one government.

Never have the Ganges, the Nile, the Danube or the Rhine seen hostile nations with firm possession of their opposite shores. The small stream which divides Spain and Portugal, is a more lasting boundary than the Tagus would be, if it flowed in the same direction.

"Where Lusitania and her sister meet,
Deem ye what bounds the rival realms divide?
Or ere the jealous queens of nations greet,
Doth Tayo interpose his mighty tide?
Or dark sierras rise in craggy pride?
Or fence of art, like China's vasty wall?—
No barrier-wall! no river deep and wide!
No horrid crags! nor mountains dark and tall!
Rise like the rocks that part Hispania's land from Gaul.

"But there between a silver streamlet glides,
And scarce a name distinguisheth the brook,
Though rival kingdoms press its verdant sides."

There is no opinion more general, and more

erroneous, than that of large rivers forming a boundary to nations.

It is wrong to vex a peaceful river with armed garrisons upon its banks.

It is no less wrong in a political point of view. Numerous forces will be stationed on the shores by either party, and collisions must necessarily ensue.

They also afford so easy a communication, that numerous custom-officers must be engaged in active service. The river, instead of favoring commerce, becomes an annoyance to both parties.

The Nile never formed a boundary, even in the intestine wars which desolated Egypt. Hostile armies sometimes encamped on opposite shores, but the contest was always continued until one was defeated. When two powers, of nearly equal strength, have been in Egypt at the same time, the line of demarcation has generally been across the Nile ; one possessing Upper, the other, Lower Egypt.

The late contest between the Emperor of Brazil and the Republic of Buenos Ayres, arose from an erroneous opinion on the part of the former, that the river La Plata was the true boundary.

Peru was formerly bounded on the south by a river.

Inca Yupanqui, sovereign of that country, sent his generals, with an army of fifty thousand men, to subdue the countries to the south. They were opposed by an army of eighteen thousand warlike Chilian Indians. Three battles ensued on three successive days, commencing very early on each morning, and leaving off late at night. Never did Chilian valor glow with more ardent fire! never did Peruvian courage shine with more resplendent light! During this time, more than half the soldiers of either army were killed, and nearly all the rest wounded. On the fourth day, those generals of the Inca who were left alive, called a council of war, and resolved on being content with the river Miauli as a boundary.

In ancient time, a contest took place between the Sicari and Albatians respecting a river which separated those nations.

Not being fully aware of the importance of preserving its channel, it had wandered in the fields, chosen a new path, and large sand-banks were formed. These were violently contested. One pleaded ancient jurisdiction; the other the gift of the river. A furious war arose, and

was only terminated by both parties being subdued by some neighboring power.

The uncertainty of jurisdiction over the river Delaware has given rise to a collision of interests which may continue as long as the waters shall flow, unless happily terminated by treaty. Some newly-formed islands in this river, though in a civilized country, have never had any government, because it was uncertain to which State they belonged.

In support of the general fact assumed, we will adduce the following quotation: "New Jersey is separated from the two adjoining States by rivers. However definite these may be as territorial limits, they operate, by their facilities of navigation, rather as bonds of union, than as divisions of the people in their vicinity from those of the adjoining States. Hence the citizens of East and West Jersey have different views and feelings on almost every question of public interest."

The State of New York claims not only the sovereignty of the Hudson, but also the shore of New Jersey, between high and low water-mark. It is claimed as a monarchical gift. No monarch, however despotic, could confer a right so contrary to all natural limits. The Governor of New York, content with the

magnificent river, should forget to claim that amphibious tract of land, which has been subject to so many disputes.

The French are apparently partial to river boundaries. In the time of the Revolution, they claimed the Po as a boundary towards Italy.

Rivers are a bad military line in time of war. Thousands of instances may be adduced where they have been chosen as strong military positions, but they have generally deceived their possessors.

Taya was not so good a barrier against the Scots as the Roman Wall.

The Rhine was a military boundary against the ancient Germans, but could not have been against a civilized power.

The Romans defended the line of the Danube a few years against the savage tribes of the North, but at length retired to the true barrier of the Pannonian Alps, leaving the interval a desert.

Rivers are more an apparent than a real obstacle. This may be accounted for in the following manner: Men are accustomed to see fish in a river. But. When, instead of beautiful pike or sturgeon, they see armed men rise from the bosom of the waters, sur-

prise overcomes them, they throw down their arms and run away. Do not blame them. Rather blame fortune, or any thing rather than blame brave men. Place them in a favorable situation, and they will fight nobly and well.

CHAPTER IV.

BASIN OF RIVERS.

A STATE is powerful if she possesses the whole extent of the basin from whence the waters flow to supply her rivers.

New York has great national strength, because she claims the sovereignty of the river Hudson and nearly the whole country to the north, on both shores, without any interference.

Connecticut, in a similar mode, possesses the basin of her principal river for some distance.

CHAPTER V.

SEAS AND OCEANS.

HAPPY the country whose boundary is the ocean! Who is there that does not wish to say he has seen the magnificent sea? It forms an important period in the imaginative history of every man. He is not truly unfortunate who can say he has seen the ocean, and he not truly blest, though possessing every luxury of life, who has not yet beheld it. Besides, it is useful in a commercial point of view.

Happy would it be for all nations if the ocean would rise with storm and with tempest against ships of war; and tranquil seas and favoring gales were reserved for honest merchant-ships and gaily-painted pleasure yachts! Then. When the land was infested with war, each one, who was peacefully inclined, might advance to the shore and embark in his yacht, with a plentiful store of provisions and wine, sail about on the tranquil surface of the ocean, and return to the land

when the war was over. Less tyranny would be practised. The independence of nations would be much promoted.

Some nations dread the water. The ocean is a boundary they never attempt to pass. To others it presents a temptation to conquest.

The facility with which naval empires are founded is a most striking phenomenon, equalled only by the rapidity of their overthrow. The example of the Portuguese may be noticed. They visited India as merchants. Invaded as conquerors. Terror of their arms spread from Ganges to Mozambiqua. Armies brave. Cities strong. Allies appeared faithful. Faithful as Bavarians. Portuguese statesmen considered their Indian empire placed on a strong foundation. The appearance of the Hollanders with their fleets in the Indian ocean soon changed the face of affairs. They did not take the trouble to assault every castle, to besiege every town, to invade every province; but they captured the ships by which those were supplied, and the foreign Portuguese empire fell.

The Gods of the Hindoos once more assembled on the sacred banks of the Ganges. Fires of joy illumined every hill-top of Persia and Hindoostan, and the gloomy waves of the

river Alfara shone with unaccustomed light. This truth was proclaimed to all nations upon earth.

The laws under which any people choose to remain are far dearer to them than the finest political institutions conferred by the sword of the conqueror.

Should, however, any one imagine, during a single moment of time, that the Hollanders undertook their expeditions to India from compassion to the unfortunate natives, they would be greatly mistaken. They had warred with the Portuguese for many years in Europe, when, hearing that some of that people were in India, they went there to kill and capture as many as they could.

War! said the great captain of his age, War is the trade of barbarians. The whole art consists in assembling a force superior to your adversary. This can be accomplished by a great naval power. She is thus enabled to seize, to her own detriment, on small detached portions of the world, and on large empires which have not arrived at full power, or have become imbecile and weak from age.

This is easy to a maritime power, because most countries can be approached by sea.

Nature has made few impervious coasts. She intended that man should make use of the ocean. This produces the anomalous sight of countries the most distant under one sceptre.

England owes her immense power to the facility of transporting her force upon the ocean. With a moveable army of ten thousand soldiers, she has acquired dominion over one hundred millions of people.

CHAPTER VI.

LAKES.

"Lands, intersected by a narrow frith,
Abhor each other."

LAKES vary in their power upon the boundaries of nations, according as, in size and shape, they resemble rivers or seas.

Lake Champlain has already created a State. It will in time create an empire.

The North American lakes form a good natural boundary between the United States and Canada.

Nations vie with each other in humanity.

Five times have the Americans passed the Lakes to free the Canadians from colonial bondage. Five times have the English passed the Lakes to free the Americans from their double government. All these expeditions have been unsuccessful. May all future similar expeditions of the two powers be attended with the same success!

CHAPTER VII.

MOUNTAIN-RANGES.

"Mountains interposed,
Make enemies of nations which had else,
Like kindred drops, been melted into one."

THEY form a permanent and frequent boundary.

They vary in power to restrain nations within proper limits, according to their breadth and altitude; but, on the whole surface of the earth, they form a real barrier.

An individual ascends a mountain, but he returns to dwell in the valley. The peasant of every country seldom ascends the hill which overlooks his native plain.

Of all who live within sight of the Blue Mountain, not one in a thousand has ever visited its summit. These were ambitious natives of the plains, but even they could not establish a permanent residence. We travelled a hundred miles to place our hand upon the summit of the mountain; having done so,

our curiosity was gratified, and we retired, leaving the mountain unscathed. Still does he proudly, nobly, rear his head toward the sky.

Mountains are, on several accounts, good boundaries between nations. Numerous bodies of troops cannot, without a great expense, be supported on their summits.

Nations, to whom they serve as barriers, are content with placing a few sentinels on the frontiers.

If mountains were always boundaries, wars would be less frequent. The difficulty of marching to combat would often compel ambitious men to pause.

The armies of France have not so often crossed the Pyrennees and Alps in search of conquests as they have invaded the valleys of the Rhine and the Netherlands.

The Andes form a natural barrier to the States on the western coast of South America. One of the most disastrous military expeditions perhaps ever recorded, was that under Gonzalo Pizarro, in which this circumstance was disregarded.

The range of highlands between the New-England States and Canada is a more certain boundary than the St. Lawrence.

A small territory in New Jersey exemplifies the difference between rivers and mountains, as boundaries of nations. It consists of a tract of land, about thirty miles long, and two or three miles wide. It forms the Ultima Thule of the State towards the north, and is situated between the Blue Mountains and the river Delaware. The natives of this section belong to New Jersey by political arrangement, but are completely excluded from it by the Blue Mountains, which are near a thousand feet high. The other part of the State would have been almost ignorant of their existence, but they have recently petitioned the legislature to open a road of communication with their fellow-citizens to the south. All the trade of the district is carried on, across the river, with Pennsylvania.

The most philosophical treaty of peace, in relation to boundaries, ever recorded in history, was that between North Carolina and Tennessee. Their boundary being undetermined, they agreed that the highest ridge of the Appalachian chain should form the boundary line. Commissioners were appointed to take the altitude of the several ranges; and, the highest being ascertained, both parties acquiesced in the result. In other parts of the

world, rather than have made such a treaty, they would have covered every hill with wounded, and have filled every valley with slain.

On viewing the map of Europe, we might suppose that ancient Scandinavia, from its compact figure, should form one kingdom. The range of mountains interposed between Norway and Sweden presents an insuperable obstacle.

Their present union will not continue.

A Norwegian will agree in opinion with the native of any other country upon earth, rather than with a Swede.

Fears have been entertained that France and Spain would be united under one empire! Europe was in arms many years to prevent it!

The Pyrenees have made it impossible.

The union of Russia and Siberia is dreaded!

When Siberia possesses a large population, she will no longer be under the dominion of Russia. The Uralian Mountains are interposed.

On the Influence of Mountain-Ranges.

The natives of the opposite sides of mountain-ranges seldom agree in opinion.

This may be accounted for in the following manner: the sun never shines equally on the two sides of a mountain at the same time.

A native of the north looks upon the mountain, and beholds it enveloped in shade.

A native of the south beholds it resplendent with light, and all the landscape enlivened with the rays of the sun.

How can two individuals who see the same object in such different points of view, ever think alike on any subject?

Again. The temperature of the air is always different. A native of the south, visiting the country to the north, shivers with cold, while all around him are gay, lively, and happy.

How can people, who feel so differently in the same climate, ever be friendly subjects of one government?

There is a shield placed on the summit of every mountain; one half is painted white, the other is painted black; the people on the opposite sides look upon the same shield, but cannot agree as to its color.

The effect of this has been perceived in the councils of the United States.

In Pennsylvania, we have been informed by a member of Legislature, that, on many ques-

tions, the opinions of the members are known from their residence on the east or west of the mountains. The same fact is confirmed as respects Virginia, by the author of "Letters from the South." "The mountain called the Blue Ridge forms not only the natural, but the political division of Virginia. That on the east is called Old Virginia; on the west, New Virginia. The natives of these several territories occasionally exhibit hostile feelings towards each other.

"All the large States, to the south of New York inclusive, have two distinct and separate local interests, or, rather, states of local feeling. The eastern and western sections of these States are continually at variance. The west is generally the most extensive as well as fruitful, and is gradually moving the seat of power further in the interior."

During a war with the Southern Indians, the Governor of a State issued an order for the militia to serve six months.

There is this difference between a regular army and the militia of all countries. Implicit obedience is the law of the first. With the militia, that part of the man which still remains a citizen, discusses the legality of the orders received, before he allows the other

part, which is a soldier, either to march or to fight. Previous to this excellent arrangement, the soldier, rushing to battle, involved his comrade, the peaceable citizen, in extreme tribulation and fear.

Accordingly, the militia, who were encamped, assembled to give their opinion of the proclamation. One part considered the order good, and were ready to obey on peril of their lives. The other considered it illegal, and refused obedience.

On inquiry, it was found that all who espoused one opinion lived to the south of the mountains. Those of the contrary opinion lived to the north. Here were individuals—of the same State—whose education was very similar—the order was plain, concise, free from ambiguity. The historian remarks that the mountains forming an extensive range in the centre of the State is unfavorable to unity of sentiment amongst the Tennesseans. The same remark may be applied to every State, Province, Kingdom, and Empire of the world.

CHAPTER VIII.

MOUNTAINS IN GROUPS.

WHERE mountains are placed together in groups, with intervening valleys that are susceptible of cultivation, a different rule obtains as to their boundary.

It will then be found not at the summit of the first chain, nor at its base, but extends into the surrounding country in every direction. The natives of these districts resemble the garrison of a fortress, who not only command the fortifications and the interior town, but also the resources of the country to a distance of several miles. Thus the mountaineers of Switzerland are not content with the rugged summits and the picturesque valleys of the Alps, but have conquered and retain Neufchatel, le Pays de Valais, the city and territory of Geneva.

The mountaineers of Caucasus compel the payment of tribute from their neighbors. The towns in their vicinity are fortified with gates

of iron, but they frighten the good citizens into most perfect submission.

No individual could formerly reside within twenty miles of the mountains of Scotland unless he would submit to contribution. The demands of the King at Holyrood might be evaded, but the Kings of the Highlands it was impossible to escape.

CHAPTER IX.

MOUNTAINS IN THE INTERIOR.

THE strength of a country, or its capability of defence, exercises great influence over the limits of nations.

In this view we may notice those elevations of ground, occurring in the interior of countries, which form natural fortresses, or are capable of being regularly garrisoned.

The stern defence maintained by the people of Scotland against the invasions of the English, may be chiefly attributed to the power of their mountain fortresses.

Ireland was conquered with rapidity, because the people, though equally brave, had no natural protection except marshes and morasses.

Ten times have the armies of France passed the barrier of the Italian Alps, conquered Piedmont and Savoy; ten times have declared them irrevocably united to the French empire. As often have the mountaineers declared their independence.

During the next fifty centuries, the same result will take place fifty different times. Once in every century the standards of France are planted in the valleys of Italy.

CHAPTER X.

SINGLE MOUNTAINS.

WHEN a mountain occurs alone, not forming part of an extensive chain, especially if surrounded by a large extent of level country, it does not separate different states of opinion, but rather forms a bond of union to the people in the vicinity. It becomes a topic of conversation. Parties of pleasure are formed. They visit the summit. They feast. They dance. They sing and rejoice. While admiring the prospect around, and enjoying so much happiness, no feeling of ill-will can arise to any person within the sphere of their vision.

CHAPTER XI.

FORESTS.

" 'Tis merry, 'tis merry in gay greene wood,
When the mavis and merle are singing."

THESE should not be introduced in an Essay on the Natural Boundaries of Empires; but, as they have sometimes exercised much influence, we will permit a few remarks.

In the infancy of man, the gloom of a forest often deters him from entering within its shade.

The Hercynian Forest divided many ancient tribes of Germany, and its influence is still perceptible in that country.

The thickets and morasses of the Forest of Ardennes were a protection to the ancient kingdom of the Franks.

The divisions of many counties in England are derived from a similar source.

Many tribes of Indians are separated by thick woods.

In the progress of time, nations cut down

the woods, and this is one reason why civilized nations have larger boundaries than those which are savage.

Hindostan is separated from Burmah by impenetrable woods.

The Empire of Zunder Bunds in India, is protected by extensive forests. They are inhabited by a warlike race, who fight with such desperate valor, they have never been subdued. From the period of their earliest traditional history, they have preserved their wild independence, under a republican form of government. While the historian praises their unconquerable spirit, which renders them a model to all nations, their enemies, unable to conquer, have recourse to a very common expedient. They calumniate. They accuse them of making predatory excursions over the neighboring territory, and of being cannibals.

As these brave people cannot speak the English language, we will undertake their defence.

To the first accusation we reply. It is an act of retributive justice. They plunder alike the Tartar, the Mongol, the Persian, the Briton, the Russian, who, in rapid succession, conquer Hindostan, and govern those truly unfortunate people.

As to their being cannibals; they merely kill and eat their enemies.

Three of these brave people wandering, when young and defenceless, in a forest, were surrounded by overpowering numbers, and taken captives. They have been sent to England, and are now confined as prisoners of State in the Regent's Park. To soothe them in their melancholy confinement, and soften the rigor of their imprisonment, we have addressed to them the following lines.

To the Tigers of India.

Tiger! I adore thee!
For valor in the fight,
Skin of matchless beauty,
And eyes so keen and bright.

Your empire! the jungle,
You guard with jealous care,
Your foes, though numerous,
Inspire no coward fear.

The Turk comes with sabre,
The Russ like savage bear,
Briton with his musket,
The Hindoo with his spear.

You breakfast on a Turk,
You sandwich on a Jew,
Dine on an English man,
And sup on the Hindoo.

Feasting on dainty fare,
Your dreams are light, I trow;
You waken! the morning,
And feel quite pleasant, now.

Tiger! I adore thee!
For valor in the fight,
Skin of matchless beauty,
And eyes so keen and bright.

CHAPTER XII.

DESERTS

FORM a permanent barrier to nations.

The ancient Egyptians, surrounded nearly on every side by deserts, endeavoured in vain to pass the boundary which nature had interposed between them and the adjacent nations. They attempted the conquest of Palestine. More than once, when they saw the Jewish chieftains led into captivity, they supposed their triumph complete, but were still unable to unite the two countries.

Two foreign kings, who obtained possession of Egypt, tried to establish their dominion over the deserts of Africa by force. The result of both expeditions was similar, although the immediate fate of those engaged was different.

Cambyses the Persian took with him a numerous and flourishing army. After a few days' march, they met with powerful enemies. They had to combat the Sun, whose rays were too powerful—to fight with Thirst, and had no water to give him—the burning Sands of the

desert rose in rebellion, and there was no shelter for the troops—and grim Death entered the combat—and multitudes fell when they merely looked at him. The Persian monarch fled from such a terrible field of battle, and returned home alone. And many a Persian scimeter, and many a Persian bone, has told to a later age the scene and the event of the conflict.

Hosein, the son of Mohammed Ali Pacha, undertook a similar expedition. His army returned, leaving their commander in possession of as much dominion as his body, extended on the sand, could cover, or his lifeless hand could grasp.

Weep! Daughter of Egypt! shed bitter tears, your brave and youthful warrior has fallen. Rejoice! Daughter of Egypt! Rejoice! For. Should the Angel of Life pass over the desert of Afric, and restore the dead to life, the army of Persia would find a brave Arab chieftain, ready to lead them on to combat.

A desert forms a safe barrier to China.

Constantine the Great, and the monarch of Persepolis, were separated by immense deserts.

The Romans of the eastern Empire, under a warlike Emperor, were accustomed to make inroads on Persia, crossed the Tigris, captured

the principal fortresses, and imagined the country subdued. A single year generally witnessed their retreat.

The Persians, when their leaders were ambitious, invaded Asia Minor, gained victories and captured cities. The result was the same.

Louis Quatorze laid waste Lorraine and Franche Compté.

Though detestable in a moral point of view, it was correct policy to prevent the invasion of France.

The Desert of Atacama forms a natural barrier between the dominions of Chili and Peru.

A desert, a thousand miles long, forms a boundary to the United States of America on the west. The political fate of the nations, residing in future time beyond this boundary, will be fixed by their situation. It is not possible the natives on the coast of the Pacific, if true sons of America, will ever send their representatives to a distance of three thousand miles, over mountains ten thousand feet high, and a desert five hundred miles wide, to ascertain the mode in which they are to be governed, or to inquire with what foreign nations they may cultivate the arts of peace, or partake the luxury of war.

CHAPTER XIII.

NATURAL KINGDOMS OR STATES.

THE surface of the Earth is thus separated into certain natural divisions, which may be called Natural Kingdoms.

Every island is a Natural Kingdom. Every part of the world, surrounded by strong natural boundaries, is a Natural Kingdom.

It is impossible to conquer one half of these divisions. In waging war with them, you must complete a total conquest, or return.

No army could conquer half China. The Tartars and Chinese once made a treaty of partition. Nature declared its execution to be impossible.

Nor could the plains of England be divided between two kings. Canute and Edmond drew an imaginary line through the centre. The treaty could not be observed.

When nations occupy parts of natural kingdoms, they must advance or retire.

The kingdom of Prussia must be rounded

by new acquisitions, or she must recede. This is the reason why the Eagle of Prussia holds a sword in each arm. Why the nation is constantly armed.

If we examine attentively the map of Europe, we perceive that Great Britain, France, Spain, Holland, Switzerland, Bavaria, Denmark, Sweden, Austria, are natural kingdoms.

Norway has always been in vassalage, because her population is much scattered.

Turkey, Asia Minor, and Egypt, are joined by the power of a fleet, as they were under the Greek Empire.

Persia has its ancient limits.

China has had the same from time immemorial.

The Arabs conquered the world, but now cultivate the same quantity of sand originally given to their care.

Hindostan is a natural Empire, too weak to defend herself.

America is arranged almost in natural divisions.

Thus, on the surface of the world, man has done nothing to change the decrees of that Almighty Power whose fiat governs the universe.

CHAPTER XIV.

LARGE NATURAL KINGDOMS.

When natural kingdoms have a certain size, it is difficult to conquer them. Nothing but the fury of religious dissension could have subjected Bohemia, with her circular rampart of mountains, to a foreign power. We should like to see a King of Bohemia.

CHAPTER XV.

SMALL NATURAL KINGDOMS.

SMALL natural kingdoms in the vicinity of those which are larger, often lose their independence. Small islands are always subdued. No one could now unfurl the standard of Empire on the island of Ithaca, or become King of the Fortunate Islands. The properties of the atmosphere must have changed, for it now refuses to support the pennon of a small potentate.

It has been attempted. Without success.

Within the last thirty years, an individual tried to establish an Empire on the island of Fernando Noronha. He declared himself at peace with all nations. Not sufficient. He should have formed an alliance, or sent a few puffin feathers, or half a seal-skin, the produce of his island, as a present, and acknowledged fealty to some foreign power. For want of this precaution, the crew of the first merchant-

ship which sailed that way deposed the Sovevereign, and put an end to his dominion.

We see this rule exemplified in the history of Great Britain.

The British Isles contain five natural kingdoms; England, Cornwall, Wales, Scotland, Ireland.

Wars took place among the Saxon monarchs during four hundred years, until the valleys of England were united under one King. She then united to herself the smaller natural kingdoms, by which she is surrounded, in the order of their respective strength.

Central England now governs the Dukedoms of Cornwall, Wales, and Scotland—the Kingdoms of Man, Ireland, and Staffa.

France has conquered the smaller divisions of Navarre, Franche Compté, Lorraine.

Denmark Proper has usurped the islands of Funen, Zealand, and Fairstar.

The powerful empire of Austria has subdued the smaller divisions by which she is surrounded.

Florida is another example. The language of the American negociator sounded harsh to the monarch of Spain, when he asserted, that a small territorial division, like Florida, could not remain either as a colony or independent,

in the immediate vicinity of the United States; but the sentiment was perfectly accordant to facts, which have occurred in the history of all times, of all nations, and of all political morality.

The powerful State of New York comprises within her dominion, Staten Island and Nassau.

The first would more properly come within the limits of New Jersey.

The latter should form an independent State. Whose people, devoted to their farms, to hunting, and fishing, might exclude all commerce from their shore.

Seas full of fish,
Woods full of game,
Orchards full of peaches,
Gardens full of roses,
They may enjoy,
The happiest life in the world.

CHAPTER XVI.

OPPRESSION OF SMALL NATURAL KINGDOMS.

MAN in a small natural kingdom, has seldom his full political rights. It is scarcely possible he should rise to an equality of privilege with those who reside in the central, or larger division of territory, under the same sovereign. The noble of Castile considers himself more noble, than of any other province in Spain.

A native of the centre of France is esteemed superior to those on the borders, and, in former time, paid a smaller amount of taxes. The form of government in the central nation, makes no difference in the sufferings of the dependencies. The natives of the Pays de Vaud suffered as much under the Swiss Cantons, as the Greeks beneath the government of the Turks.

The oppression under which Ireland groans, is more owing to her size and position, than to any innate love in the people of England for

misrule, though some may have supposed the latter to be the case.

The oppression under which natives of small natural divisions of the earth labor, is great. Not so much the taxes they are compelled to pay, as the insult offered to their understandings, in asserting they cannot govern themselves! For although it may not always happen that a nation governs itself better than it can be governed by others, it always believes that it can.

Every nation that possesses colonies, offers as an excuse, the great advantage they confer, by ruling them.

Even the Sublime Porte considered the government conferred on the Grecians a great blessing, for which he demanded every para their purses could supply. And in addition expected to receive their most unbounded thanks.

This reproach cannot be applied to the conduct of England; for in the majority of her colonies, she carefully instructs the people in the bright path of constitutional freedom. The only difficulty that has ever arisen between Great Britain and her colonies, has been from this circumstance. She never thinks their education complete; they wish to be free

before the light of heaven has visited their eyes.

An exception occurs to this rule when small kingdoms are situated between larger empires, unable to agree which shall possess them.

Armenia preserved its independence for several centuries, not so much by its actual strength, as because the mighty empires of Rome and Persia could not agree which should possess the dominion.

Savoy in the same way preserves its independence, from its situation between France and Austria.

CHAPTER XVII.

ADVANTAGES OF SMALL NATURAL KINGDOMS.

THERE are some advantages to a native of these smaller divisions, for his interest is identified in some degree with the larger empire. They deprive him of political rights, but they fight his battles on a magnificent scale.

In the present state of the world, small communities must receive protection from the great and powerful.

This may be exemplified by the following supposed case:

Don, one of the smaller Hebridean Islands, contains five male persons.

Let us ~~they~~ suppose they formed an empire having no political connexion with any other upon earth. An islander, disdaining the limits of his rocky home, and wishing to see the world, shall travel. And as he is the creature of our imagination, and is setting out alone and unfriended in the world, we will endow

him with the two best qualities of man, courage and generosity. He takes with him his sword to fight his way over the continent, and a few coins to give to the poor. He lands in France. The authorities of that country, informed of his arrival, and alarmed at the report of his valor, send two regiments of soldiers who surprise him at night, when asleep, take from him his sword and his money, and subject him to imprisonment. Acting in this respect, quite contrary to the usual politeness and urbanity with which that gallant and amiable people hail the arrival of strangers. Escaping from prison, he would return home, and call his countrymen to arms. From their scanty resources a very difficult task.

They might procure one old rusty musket, half a broad-sword, hacked with frequent use, two fish spears, one bow and arrow, and each would provide himself with a small club. Ha! How unlike that instrument of fun and of mischief, wielded by a native of Emerald Isle.

For a standard, they would use part of a ragged sail, bleached and torn by the dashing of the waves. They would be unable to procure either a drum or trumpet, and to make war without those instruments of music, might

subject them to military execution in these enlightened times.

They would equip their largest fishing-boat, and sail for the coast of France.

It is evident, when they attempted the conquest of that mighty kingdom, they would be unable to succeed.

They could neither obtain redress nor revenge.

In the most favorable circumstances, the utmost they would be able to accomplish, would be to capture a French fishing-boat, and put the crew to death.

Mark the contrast! Placed beneath the Ægis of British empire, should any wrong be done to one of these individuals, a thousand ships of war would sail, and a hundred thousand men would march, to avenge their quarrel.

The natives of the central districts always pay a large amount of taxes, merely for the pleasure of keeping so many dependencies in subjection.

The extra sums they pay, usually expended in war, may be of some advantage to the colonies.

CHAPTER XVIII.

ON THE INFLUENCE OF GEOGRAPHICAL SHAPE ON THE BOUNDARIES OF EMPIRES.

THE Emperor observed the difficulty which arose in uniting Italy into one kingdom. He said, if the northern extremity had been placed by nature between Genoa, Sardinia, and Rome, Italy would have made a strong empire. In its present shape he was unable to accomplish their union.

The gigantic inhabitant of the Castle of Otranto can have no common interest with the native of Turin or Venice.

The northern shore of Africa, extending from the Atlantic Ocean to the borders of Egypt, bounded on the north by the Mediterranean, on the south by the chain of Mount Atlas, is another instance of a country whose destiny is fixed by its shape. It could not be

united under one government, except by a superior naval power, situated in those seas.

This was accomplished.

First. By the Carthaginians.

Second. By the Romans.

Third. By the Saracens.

In the intervening periods, it has always presented small isolated sovereignties.

The western coast of South America is a narrow district of country extending between the Andes and the Pacific Ocean.

It resembles in shape the northern coast of Africa, and cannot be formed into one empire. The genius of Bolivar will not be able to unite the destinies of Peru and Colombia.

The central valley of Europe, bordering on the Danube, presents a district of country of great length in proportion to its breadth. Never has any conqueror, in ancient or modern time, been able to combine it under one government. It is now divided between the Emperors of Turkey, Austria, Bavaria.

The central valley of Africa, bordering on the Niger, bounded by the mountains of Kong and the desert of Zahara, resembles in its shape, the central valley of Europe. It is impossible to unite in one empire.

The difficulty of discoveries in Africa has arisen from this cause. The traveller incurs the risk of losing his life and property from forty robbers, each invested with sovereign power and separate dominion.

CHAPTER XIX.

UNCERTAIN BOUNDARIES.

It is extremely wrong, a most unpardonable offence, in any person, either in thinking, speaking, or writing, to deviate from the subject before him. Digression is a sin. Of this very serious offence we have to accuse the author of a delightful novel; Philip Augustus.

This novelist, who has recorded very agreeably some of the deeds of a French monarch, makes the following assertion.

Nothing is more uncertain in the world than the smiles of beauty, and the boundaries of empires.

The first proposition is undoubtedly true. Were we governor or king over a great, a free, and prosperous community, and over none other would we accept the office.

And a young gentleman should come to our court to complain that Isabel had smiled one moment and frowned the next.

We would present him a full goblet of Burgundy wine. And when, as he drank the good wine, all his anger, passion, malice, sorrow, indignation, and desire for vengeance subsided, we would then invite him to a magnificent banquet.

And when all the avenues to his heart were thrown wide open, by good wine and good cheer, we would explain to him, that it was the privilege of beauty to do, to say, and to smile as she pleased. He would then depart, determined to live.

With the second proposition we do not agree.

Yet still however perhaps indeed very possibly when the boundaries of empires are not very definite, the oscillation of dominion may be great.

The happy Valley of Abyssinia is the only territory whose natural defences are so strong, as to preserve the natives free from invasion, without the slightest effort of their own.

Happy country ! Admit me to your peaceful shore !

In the smaller states of Germany, there appears no correct rule by which their boundaries can be determined.

They usually possess both sides of the rivers.

The cannon and kettledrum—the musket and trumpet—the bayonet and bullet—the fife and the drum—will sometimes determine the limits of empires during short periods of time.

CHAPTER XX.

ON IMAGINARY BOUNDARIES.

Poets say that, in former time, the world was peopled by a happy, peaceful race, to whom war was unknown, and for whom conquest had no charm. Should such a period of time again return, and that race of people revisit the earth, we might then advise a different rule for the boundaries of empires.

Nothing more would be necessary than to divide the surface into squares of nearly equal size, and place a nation in each.

If they were fond of mathematical studies, which is not very probable, a variety of geometrical figures might be made, and a choice allowed. One nation might prefer to live in a circle, another in a square, and a third in a pentagon.

Instead of fortresses mounted with cannon, the borders of nations might be traced by lines of rose trees—instead of garrisons breathing

defiance, and threatening death—the hyacinth and lily might point with their delicate flowers to the separate estates of nations. Each would diligently cultivate the part allotted to them, and no one doing another harm, all would do well.

But. The nations who at present reside upon the earth, always attack their neighbors, and endeavour to wrest from them their possessions. They are perpetually employed, either resisting the strong or oppressing the weak. It is scarcely necessary to add, the latter is their more favorite employment. A species of instinct, that we cannot too much detest and abhor, induces them to attack those who are weaker than themselves.

Thus. Something more is necessary to restrain the ambition of man than a mere artificial line, even though it was ornamented with flowers. Some powerful obstacle is required to control the love of conquest and the love of plunder, which the human race, in their collective capacity, possess.

It has been ascertained by experience that nothing restrains nations so effectually within proper bounds as the difficulty or impossibility of passing beyond them.

You might as well attempt to stop the ad-

vance of the ocean by a line drawn on the sand, as to keep nations within certain limits by lines drawn upon the surface of their territory. If an individual is separated from us by a chain of mountains, a desert, or the ocean, we can understand why he may desire to live under a different system of laws, and form of government; or the danger of attempting to subdue him takes away the desire. But. If his possessions are separated from ours by a mere imaginary line, ambition is excited. It is true, by their means, a nation may be formed very compact, and that is one great element of national strength, but not sufficient to counterbalance their various evils and disadvantages.

For. As these artificial lines possess no inherent strength, they never stand the shock of war, and are speedily obliterated from the political map of the world.

The Medes and Persians, after several years of war, drew an imaginary line on the plains of Media, as a boundary between the two Empires. It performed its office during a very short period. Historians cannot now point out its locality.

The Wansdike was a similar line, between two Saxon Sovereigns of England. Now destroyed.

After centuries of war, few artificial lines of demarcation appear in Europe. The longest imaginary line that we read of, was that drawn by Pope Gregory. It extended from the North to the South Pole, at a distance of one hundred miles to the west of the Azores. And was to separate the conquests of the King of Spain from those of the Sovereign of Portugal.

Not the infallible power of St. Peter's successor, invested with nearly omnipotent strength, could preserve this boundary line.

The ocean waves, indignant at an attempt to control their power, destroyed it so completely, that voyagers on the Atlantic have never been able to trace any signs of its existence.

A similar line upon land would have had a similar fate.

The difficulty concerning the boundary of the British Provinces and the State of Maine is about an imaginary line.

It may console the people of that State for the loss of their territory, if they reflect that the true natural line of demarcation is far south of that fixed by the King of the Netherlands.

The northern boundary of Delaware is part of the circumference of a circle, whose radius

is twelve miles. Should the traveller be induced, by motives of curiosity, to visit this circular boundary of a State, he will be unable to distinguish the slightest elevation of ground —the soil on both sides is equally fertile—the air equally pleasant — he will be unable to discover what separates the descendants of Penn from the relatives of the Swedish King.

The only boundaries of a similar form, mentioned in history, are those of the free imperial cities of Germany.

Being strong and powerful, they extended their sway, and their power was acknowledged, to a distance of one, two, or five miles from their walls.

In time of war this usually happened. The citizens were forced into the train of one contending power, or were well pillaged by both parties.

Draw upon the surface of the world a circle of such exact proportion, that even the Spirit of Archimedes, as he passes over the surface of the Earth, examining the mathematicians of the present day, will be pleased with its appearance.

Fill it with the human race, either French, Spaniards, or Englishmen; Turks, Persians, or Arabians; Americans, Mexicans, or Children

of the Sun. Invest them with the right of peace and war, and, in a few years, this fair circle will only be preserved on some old geographical map.

The most clear, the best defined, the most regular parallelogrametrical Empire, ever made by the hand of a skilful mathematician, is not so likely to retain its boundary entire, as an Empire with irregular, but strongly marked limits, formed by the rude hand of Nature.

For all these reasons, in making future treaties of peace, or in fixing the boundaries of those Semi Sovereign States, called into existence by the fiat of the American Congress, not the mathematician, but the geographer, or the individual who has the greatest knowledge of the country in dispute, should be consulted.

CHAPTER XXI.

ON FORTIFIED BOUNDARIES.

An artificial line, strongly fortified, if drawn without reference to natural divisions, possesses little more inherent strength. Three Roman walls in the north of England, built at successive periods, and in different situations, did not answer the purpose of their founders.

A Roman wall, which extended from the sources of the Rhine to the Danube, was only defended a few years.

The Wall of China was built on a range of hills on the northern frontier of that celestial Empire. Of partial use. It increased the strength of the former natural boundary.

CHAPTER XXII.

BOUNDARIES OF PENINSULAS.

When a peninsula affords room for a powerful nation, it should be under one government.

We have given one or two instances in the preceding part of this Essay, which prove they are not exempt from those general laws, which influence territories of a different shape. The range of mountains between Norway and Sweden has prevented the union of that peninsula. The extreme length of Italy has operated in a similar way.

The people residing on the coasts of a peninsula, have frequently more communication with foreign countries, than with the opposite shore of their own country.

Yet their happiness is promoted under one government.

They have then no domestic enemies to

fear. All their energies can be directed, in case of war, against exterior foes.

In the United States of America, are a sufficient number of instances to exemplify this part of the science of boundaries.

New Jersey, united under one government, is divided from her step-sisters, New York and Pennsylvania, by rivers.

The next peninsula to the south, is divided between Delaware, Maryland, Virginia.

The natives live under three distinct systems of laws.

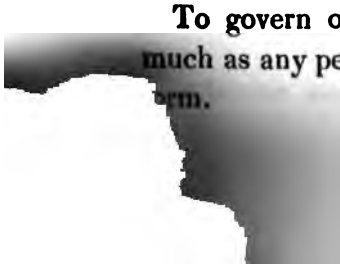
Not of much consequence! The people near the southern cape, unhealthy during the autumnal season, resort at that period to the north.

The variance of law thus becomes a practical disadvantage.

Before we express an opinion that Delaware should be enlarged, and comprehend the whole peninsula, it is evident many other considerations would present themselves. We mention it as theory.

The empire of a peninsula should not exceed its natural limits.

To govern one large peninsula well, is as much as any people should be called on to perform.



The third territorial division of this shape, is Florida. Its boundary to the west is too extensive, and should not have passed the river Apalachicola.

Alabama would then have an extent of coast proportional to her interior provinces.

Florida, more compact, would have a better chance of good government.

Michigan presents a favorable specimen of territorial division.

Instead of an artificial line between her possessions and the continent, one or two small rivers would have been preferable.

Let us suppose that Kamtschatka was an independent empire. The natives of that country would then engage in three wars.

1. With the Bears.
2. With the Kurilese.
3. With the Chinese.

With the first, the pleasure of reposing on the soft fur of those who were slain, would more than compensate the danger of the combat.

The second would be easily defeated. And. If policy dictated, which it would not, possession might be taken of a few islands near the shore.

The war with the Chinese would occur

about once in seven years. But. As it takes a Chinese man a day to draw his sword, and a month to fire his matchlock, and recover from the fright it occasions him—they would not be very formidable enemies.

The time of the Kamtschatdale would thus be pleasantly spent.

He would fight two months of every year.

He would farm, fish, hunt, plant and collect his harvest, during six months. And during the four winter months he would dance and sing in his subterranean house.

Instead of this delightful life, he is unfortunately subject to an empire, which is three thousand miles long, and twelve hundred miles wide. When a rebellion occurs in Poland, or the Finns are in motion, the Kamtschatdale is compelled to march an immense distance from home; no one ever hears of his valor, and he is liable to be run through with a lance twenty feet long.

Unfortunate man! May you soon have a King of your own, and thus possess self-government.

CHAPTER XXIII.

ON THE CAUSE OF NATURAL BOUNDARIES.

In Upper Lusatia in Germany, is a tribe of people descended from the good Saxons, who resisted with such true valor the armies of Charlemagne.

They dress in skins. Dwell in tents. Lead a happy pastoral life. And cordially pity those unfortunate people who are compelled to reside in towns.

In the midst of Christian Europe, they retain their Pagan rites, and a grove of majestic oak trees, near the centre of their territory, is the object of religious adoration.

They were formerly under the Electors of Saxony, who allowed them to pursue their own course without interference; having perceived the folly of any attempt to control them.

In the exchanges of territory, during the year 1815, they were transferred to the jurisdiction of Prussia. The monarch of that

country, when informed of the circumstance, gave orders for them to pay taxes, and attend Christian worship. Officers were appointed to execute the decree.

It was speedily discovered that, unless they were caught and chained, it was impossible to procure their attendance in the Cathedral of Luckaw. Two companies of infantry were then detached to cut down the sacred grove, but the tribe threatened destruction to all who engaged in the attempt. The officers of Prussia, wishing to avoid bloodshed in a newly acquired territory, desisted from this part of the enterprise.

The project of converting them to Christianity having failed, it was thought desirable they should pay tribute. Demanded. The Chiefs of the tribe were willing to remain at peace, but refused to pay any tax or contribution. And immediately assembled in arms to defend their property.

The Prussian Authorities, finding they could do nothing with this inexorable race, were obliged to leave them in possession of their ancient freedom.

Like this tribe, the people of every country have certain habits, customs, feelings, opinions, and prejudices, by which they are distin-

guished from other nations. Customs powerful. Impossible to eradicate. Nor would it be desirable.

As medals are more valued for the variety of their impressions, so nations present a more pleasing aspect from the variety of their customs, the difference of their opinions, and the distinct character of their political institutions.

> "The shudd'ring tenant of the frigid zone
> Boldly proclaims the happiest spot his own;
> Extols the treasures of his stormy seas,
> And his long nights of revelry and ease.
> The naked Negro, panting at the line,
> Boasts of his golden sands and palmy wine,
> Basks in the glare, or stems the tepid wave,
> And thanks his Gods for all the wealth they gave.
> Such is the patriot's boast, where'er he roam,
> His first, best country, ever is, at home."

This circumstance contributes much to the comfort and happiness of the human race. Each nation considers its own laws, customs, and institutions; soil, climate, and provisions; habits, manners, and government; as far superior to others. Each nation believes itself the most free, the most wise, the most brave, the most every thing.

The praise and the superiority of his native

land, is the pleasing theme of every orator in every country.

He who assures his audience they are the best and most enlightened people on the face of the earth, shall receive abundant applause. Were it otherwise, it would be a great want of gratitude. An orator and his audience thus mutually delighted with each other, presents a very pleasing spectacle.

Frequently, a community considers its own laws, government, and religion so excellent, it desires to enforce them on other nations.

Hence arises one cause of war.

The Peruvians, believing the religion of the Sun would contribute to the happiness of the surrounding nations, subdued many of them on that account.

The conquests of the followers of Mahomet had their origin in a similar cause.

The Athenians considering that man could not be happy, unless he enjoyed a democratic form of government, conferred it upon all whom they could subdue. And sometimes went to war for the express purpose. It is very singular, that the neighboring States, knowing the fate which awaited them, made a most desperate resistance.

The Spartans supposed happiness to be in-

separable from a monarchy, and overthrew the former whenever they had the power.

The wars between England and France have chiefly arisen from the variance of national customs, aided by local situation.

It is possible, in some of these instances, ambition was the ruling cause, and the reason assigned, merely an excuse.

If, however, a difference of habits and manners has been sometimes a source of war between nations, it is the great cause both of their independence, and of their recovering freedom, after their having been enslaved.

That portion of the human race who exercise sovereign power in every country, (whether chosen by the people themselves, or permitted to rule by their tacit consent) must govern nearly in accordance with the spirit and feelings of the nation over whom they are placed.

But. In an empire containing several distinct nations under its sway, the government cannot pay sufficient deference to their several opinions and prejudices.

Hence arises a constant struggle on the part of subject nations, until they acquire liberty.

This accounts for the short duration of what

are termed Universal Empires. Trampling on the common rights of mankind, they are, by general consent, overthrown.

As when snow falls in a country, and conceals the ancient landmarks—fields, valleys, and plains, are hidden from the sight, the farmer is unable to recognize his own possessions. Spring returns, the snow melts, and each views again his own sacred land.

Nations are seldom able to effect any permanent change in natutal boundaries! They believe their conquests to be eternal. The voice of history proves them to be merely temporary.

To form a permanent Empire, there must be some common feeling to unite the people under its sway, as all governments are founded, more or less remotely, on the opinions of the people where they are established.

Every nation desires Self Government.

In what does this consist? The term has been sometimes misapplied.

The Self Government of a nation does not consist in any particular form of government!

Not in the time for which a nation choose their ruler! Whether.

Every minute; as in Utopia.

Every hour; French Revolution.

Every day; Athens in first Persian war.
Every month; Corinth.
Every six months; St. Marino.
Every year; Venice.
Every four years; United States of America.
Every ten years; Roman Emperors.
For life; Poland.
Hereditary succession; Europe.

Nor in the name given to the person who wields the executive power of a State, whether he is called President, King, Czar, Emperor, Sultan, Governor, Archon, Duke, Consul, or Dictator!

A nation may possess Self Government when any of these are at the head of affairs.

Nor in the quantity of power allowed to the Supreme Magistrate!

Nor in any particular combination of the preceding circumstances!

No. The Self Government of a nation is any form of government to which a nation submits, without armed foreign interference.

Various as the passion, judgment, prejudice, caprice, knowledge, want of knowledge, inclination, habit, custom, fashion of each distinct nation.

It may appear a singular assertion—yet we incline to this opinion.

The Self Government of a nation depends more on the size, the compactness, the unity of her territory, than upon the form of her government.

These distinct sets of opinions are bounded by the natural divisions of the world.

From this cause the same divisions form the natural boundaries of Empires.

The Liberty of a country depends very much on the same preceding circumstances.

A nation is as much deprived of liberty and of self government by extensive conquests as the people over whom it exercises an unjust sway.

Some may say; What is the use of this Liberty, whose acquisition demands so much toil, and whose preservation demands such constant care?

We reply. Liberty is invaluable. She is the parent of every good to man. Without liberty, Man is like a horse that is flogged, or an ox that is goaded.

With liberty he resembles a God. He looks upon his fellow-men and says, "I am their equal." He bows to none but his equals, he kneels to none but his God.

Liberty is a female and a Goddess. She is to be wooed and won, not in the carpeted

drawing room, but on the battle field. Not with the soft sound of music, but with the loud roar of cannon. Not in the voluptuous movements of the dance, but by the bloody conflicts of armed men.

Though a female, she is neither fickle nor false, but full of truth and love. But. Unlike a female, she disdains inglorious ease.

To her the fierce alarms of war, and the high resolve of the Council Hall, give joy.

Soon, too soon, she flies to other realms, to joy their eyes with visions of true happiness.

CHAPTER XXIV.

OBJECTIONS TO THEORY.

It may be asserted that among nations where the people travel a great deal, it may change their feelings so much as to operate on many of the reasons assigned.

Let us consider.

The number of individuals who leave their parent State is comparatively few. The farmers who constitute the great mass of every nation do not travel. The manufacturers are nearly equally stationary. A few professional men, merchants and legislators and some rich men of all classes occasionally wander from their homes in pursuit of a delightful species of transitory happiness. But. This seldom produces a permanent change of opinion.

When an individual passes to another Kingdom to reside there, his opinions gradually change, and he acquires insensibly those of the country where he is situated.

It is not possible to breathe the air of a village, town, or city, without at the same time imbibing some of the local opinions which form a species of atmosphere for each particular place.

It is well.

An individual cannot be happy unless he partakes the feelings of those by whom he is surrounded. If they mourn, he should mourn —if they rejoice, he should rejoice—if they feast, he should partake of the banquet.

Ancient conquerors perceiving the force of this local attachment, and that it was unfavorable to their views, frequently removed all the people of a country to distant regions and replaced them by their own native subjects.

Mithridates performed this on a very extensive scale.

The Cappadocians were removed to the banks of Euphrates and the Grecians of Ionia were forced to the shores of the Caspian Sea.

Czar Peter removed thousands of Lithuanians to the interior provinces of Russia and their place was supplied by hordes of bearded Muscovites. The same policy has been pursued in the recent conquest of Poland.

In these instances no political effect was

produced equal to the misery endured by the unfortunate exiles.

The Empire of Rome may be cited as an instance against this theory, but, on examination, will be found to give its support.

It required all the ferocity of the Romans, aided by their naval power, and their permanent national council, to subdue the nations around; on the decline of their high fortunes, their Empire was broken into its original parts.

CHAPTER XXV.

POWER OF MAN OVER BOUNDARIES.

LET us consider how the power of Man modifies these laws.

There is no law known between nations but force. The power of Empires ebbs and flows like the tide. The savage tribes of Britain were easily defeated by the cohorts of Rome. At a later period, their descendants under a brave General conquered the veteran troops of France, led on by their Emperor.

> " Nations melt
> From power's high pinnacle, when they have felt
> The sunshine for a while."

The legions of Rome, the peasants of Switzerland, the infantry of Spain, the crossbowmen of England, the battalions of Sweden, the cuirassiers of France, have in succession given law to Europe, and then retired to their native land.

Process of conquest. Nations become luxurious.

Invaded by a neighboring tribe. The vanquished fall in battle. Their place supplied by conqueror. Kingdom retains its ancient boundary. And has merely sustained a change of people, with the havoc and distress a state of war occasions.

CHAPTER XXVI.

BOUNDARIES OF SAVAGE OR CIVILIZED RACES OF MEN.

A RIVER is a boundary to a savage. A Lake more. The ocean is impassable. His bark canoe is not fitted for engagements on the water.

He reveres the mountains, and seldom attempts to pass them.

His empire is always small, and bounded by the more minute physical objects on the surface of the earth.

The effect of very small territorial divisions is unfavorable to the tribes of savages.

They fight continually.

Half-civilized nations have some intervals of peace between their combats. They have not war more than half their time.

Polished nations never fight.

Ascertain the number of wars in which a nation engage; it will tell their degree of civilization.

CHAPTER XXVII.

INFLUENCE OF INTERNAL COMMUNICATIONS.

It has generally been supposed that roads and canals, forming extensive lines of communication, are favorable to the extension of territorial power. When these are within a natural Kingdom or State, they of course tend to unite the people of a country, but it is questionable whether they ever can be sufficiently numerous to join in one sentiment people of distinct national habits.

They only lessen or take away one cause of war, the variance of national custom, leaving all others in full operation.

The five roads and fifty passes across the Pyrennean mountains are not sufficient to join France and Spain.

The magnificent road of the Simplon, did not preserve to the Viceroy of France the submission of his Italian subjects.

Roads, however numerous, will not change the seasons, will not alter the geographical situation of a country.

The ocean affords an easy channel of communication between England and France, but it does not combine in one sentiment the people of the two countries.

On this part of the subject we cannot do better than give the written opinion of an individual who, after occupying the Presidential chair of the United States, carries with him into retirement all the kind and amiable feelings of human life, united to the deep political sagacity of a statesman, and who exercises the rights of hospitality in the most courteous manner.

"On turning from the past to the future, speculation may be invited to the influence on those boundaries that may result from new modifications of government, and the operarations of art on the geographical features of Nature. The improvement in political science, more particularly the combination of the federal and representative principle, seem to favor a greater expansion of government in a free form than has been maintainable under the most despotic: whilst so many of the physical obstacles, hitherto determining the boundaries of States, are yielding to the means which now render mountains, rivers, lakes and seas arti-

ficially passable, with a facility and celerity, which bring distant regions within the compass required for the useful intercommunications. Nor should the Telegraph with its probable improvements, be overlooked as an auxiliary to the convenient exercise of power over an extended space.

(Signed) "JAMES MADISON."

CHAPTER XXVIII.

EFFECT OF GOVERNMENTS ON BOUNDARIES.

SOME may suppose the boundaries of nations depend on the nature of their governments! It does not affect them in the slightest degree. In the first place, there is a perpetual oscillation in all governments. Free to day. Despotic to morrow. Those which are the seats of tyranny now, gradually acquire liberty.

Never is a nation so happy as to be always free, nor so miserable as to be always enslaved.

Pile up the clouds of heaven in a heap, and bid them retain a particular shape, then attempt to restrain nations to one particular form of civil or uncivil polity.

In the wars that arise between monarchies and republics, the latter have the advantage. Kings sleep, republicans never. That which is called sleep in a republic is only a minor degree of excitement. Except among the

farmers, whose happy lives and useful occupation procure them tranquil sleep and pleasing dreams. But. A conquest over kings, introduces kings to a republic. Not only those who are captured on their thrones or taken prisoners in battle, for the pride of success, and the wealth that is seized, introduce that state of feeling which cannot be gratified without monarchical government.

The political happiness of nations depends very much on the observance of this rule.

One government for one people.

This may be offended against in two modes.

First. When there are too many Governments for one people.

Second. When there is one Government for several distinct nations.

First. View a natural Empire divided into small parts. There the science of government is in its infancy. Such was the ancient state of England under the Saxon Heptarchy, and such, the modern state of New England. In the one it did require, in the other it would require, the force of domestic conquest to fuse the petty States into one whole, and to extinguish their minor feuds.

Second. We have, in the introduction to this Essay, given many instances of Universal

Empires, which always decompose, and resolve themselves into their constituent parts.

There is another mode in which it is believed this union of distant States may be accomplished, without a sacrifice of their freedom. The theory of the American government supposes that if States, of equal or unequal size, send representatives to one Common Hall, and have an equal vote, the result must be the public welfare.

There is the same limit to the beneficial exercise of this form of government as of all others, and that limit is marked by the physical structure of the soil.

If there assemble in one Council the deputies of nations whose real interests are totally distinct, and they are compelled to acquiesce in one common result—one of the parties must be oppressed.

It is true that party might, in its turn, have the miserable pleasure of exercising despotism against the other. But. Can the happiness of nations consist in an interchange of wrong?

Nations who reside in the Temperate and Torrid regions, have rules of foreign and domestic policy essentially different. Quite impossible to reduce their interests to one common standard.

Their pulse does not beat the same time.

Can any one believe that if the Confederacy of Switzerland, instead of being confined to the hills and fastnesses of the Alps, had comprised within its limits a great portion of the South of Germany, whose representatives had met at some central town and had an equal vote?

Can any one imagine it would have remained intact to the present time?

Can any one believe it would have been favorable to the happiness of that portion of the human race?

No.

It would have deprived them of the dearest privilege of freemen. It would have been a despotism, concealed within the mask, the cloak, the cap, and treading on the sandals of liberty.

There never has been a form of government devised, and there never can be one, which shall unite, permanently and happily, nations of distinct national habits.

The time will never arrive when the human race will cease to connect the idea of political happiness with extended dominion — yet an Empire too extensive is unfavorable to the happiness of those over whom it is exercised.

When Bonaparte was eating oranges in the Grand Master's gardens at Malta, he enjoyed perfect happiness, for his ambition was gratified, he was eating delicious fruit, and enjoying agreeable society—At the same time the plough of the peasant of France was dragged by a female! and that female was the peasant's wife!!!

While England has fifty millions sterling of revenue, a hundred millions of subjects, and territories that extend over one fifth part of the world, her agricultural laborers receive an allowance of two shillings a week.

The farmer on the Atlantic coast of North America, when rejoicing in the extension of the Confederacy to new States in the far West; forgets that it deprives him of that Self Government, for which his ancestors fought so bravely and so well.

The same laws apply to the Boundaries of Nations under whatever form of government they choose to remain.

CHAPTER XXIX.

INTERNAL DIVISIONS OF A COUNTRY.

FRANCE was anciently divided into provinces by strong natural lines.

The philosophers complained that the people were so absorbed by local feelings they forgot to be Frenchmen. To obviate this difficulty, at the period of the Revolution, new lines of departments were drawn. All the old territorial arrangements being overturned, and scarcely able to tell under what new divisions they were placed, Frenchmen rallied around the national standard.

In the older States of America, the divisions of counties, with a few exceptions, follow natural lines. In the Mississippi valley, a different rule has been adopted. The land is divided by artificial lines, into townships ten miles square.

In a plain, level country, this is certainly the best mode. In a country that has ex-

tensive subordinate ranges of mountains, or numerous rivers, a combination of natural and artificial lines would be preferable.

A general rule.

No individual should be obliged to cross a river five hundred feet wide, or travel over a mountain a thousand feet high, to attend his county court, or to vote at elections.

CHAPTER XXX.

CHOICE OF RESIDENCE.

UNFORTUNATE is the man who resides near the boundary line of a large kingdom, for it is always a dangerous position, or in a small natural kingdom, unless endowed with such a firm disposition of mind that he would sooner die in battle than submit to oppression.

The example, though fatal to himself, would secure better terms to his countrymen.

An individual, who has the world before him, "where to choose his place of rest, and Providence his guide," would do well to avoid a residence on the borders of France, or an island that could be visited by the fleets of the English or Americans.

A thousand years hence, the defiles of the North American Andes, and the country between Mexico and the United States will certainly be a dangerous home.

In former time, no individual, who valued life or property, would have chosen a residence on the debateable land between England and Scotland, or in the Marches of Wales; where battles and skirmishes were the order of each day, for near five hundred years.

CHAPTER XXXI.

POWER OF NATIONS.

This view of the Boundaries of Nations will assist in an estimate of their real power. We must carefully distinguish between the parent State, and the distant continental or oceanic colonies, under the same government. Those are liable to be separated by political accidents, and must only be considered as temporary accessions of power.

A great difference exists between the native strength of Great Britain and that Empire assumed over so many distant colonies.

Her power over the last may be endangered by any nation, that could fire one cannon more on the ocean, or whose War Steam Boats should manœuvre with greater dexterity and skill.

CHAPTER XXXII.

BOUNDARIES OF GREAT BRITAIN.

"Toto orbe Brittannos divisos."

BRITAIN is separated from the rest of the World.

But.

The rest of the World is not separated from Britain!

By sending from time to time numerous fleets and armies, with cannon, and fine bands of music, she has conquered and retains in subjection one half of North America, the whole West Indian Archipelago, Demerara, Gibraltar, Malta, Ionian Islands, one third of Africa, Hindostan, Ceylon, and the continent of Austrasia.

Great Britain is the most conquering nation on the surface of the globe.

She governs Hottentots, Caffres, Canadians, Frenchmen, Hindoos, Negroes, Africans,

Boshmen, Greeks, South Americans, Ceylonese, Mahrattas, East and West Indians, Maltese, Moors, Arabs, Maroons, Spaniards, Nepaulese, Burmese.

The men of England have conquered a thousand tribes!

A thousand expeditions have left her shores in search of foreign conquests and have returned victorious!

A thousand rivers are tributary to them, and the waves of every ocean have seen their victorious flag!

A thousand lakes adorn their lands, and ten thousand islands own their sway!

In search of conquest they have ascended the mountains of Himalaya and trod upon the plains of Thibet—They have climbed the heights of Abraham and fought beneath the walls of Quebec.

The Niger, the St. Lawrence, the Hudson, the Oronoco, the Nile, the Ganges, the Burampooter, the Amazon, the La Plata, have seen their victorious legions disembark on their shores, and conquer in a thousand battles, and of many of these they still retain possession.

They have conquered the lion of Africa. They have saddled the elephant of India. The crocodile of Egypt has crouched beneath their

sway. The wolf of Canada flies terrified at their approach. The tiger alone stands at bay.

Great Britain has thus obtained possession of one fifth part of the World and is the most powerful nation on the surface of the Earth

When the World was created, its Almighty Maker decreed that power and happiness should never be conferred, at the same time, either upon nations or individuals. If you wish to be happy never seek after power, and if you are powerful never attempt to be happy. They are incompatible.

These colonial possessions may be divided into three classes.

1. Those useful to her commerce.

2. Those useful to her policy as fortifications.

3. Those of no use in either point of view.

The latter class is by far the most numerous. The conquest of foreign countries for the purpose of trading with them, is one of those illusions to which mankind, from age to age, are always subject.

The commerce, the liberty, the happiness, the independence, of England would be much promoted if she possessed fewer foreign colonies. A Colony is a slave who would be more valuable if free.

We hold this truth to be indisputable. That nation is the happiest, the wisest, and the best, which neither aspires to foreign domination nor submits to foreign rule.

Great Britain possesses one fifth part of the world. She pays taxes in the same proportion. One is the inevitable consequence of the other.

The twenty five millions of people inhabiting the British Isles have conquered one hundred millions living in other parts of the world. This is attended with an enormous expense, for one people never like to be held in subjection by another without constant efforts to recover their freedom. If they are weak they cry. If they are powerful they fight. Great Britain is put to an expense of twenty millions sterling per annum to retain her colonies in a due state of subjection, and to defend them from foreign attack, she is compelled to retain under arms three hundred thousand soldiers and a thousand ships of war.

A few centuries ago, before England had passed her ocean boundary, a monarch sat upon the throne who seems to have had a correct idea of the value of foreign conquests. His courtiers, as courtiers will often do, advised him to conquer some of the conti-

nental nations. He made, according to tradition, the following reply.

Happy in our Isle,
We seek not foreign conquest.
For what within the bound
Of Man's extremest wish
But may be obtained here!
Realms wide and spacious!
Cities rich and flourishing!
Towns fill'd with artisans!
Streams peopled with the finny tribe!
Fields luxuriant and fertile!
Men brave, intelligent and active!
Women fair, angelic, beautiful!

Old Play.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

BOUNDARIES OF UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

THE boundaries of the United States of America present many phenomena worthy of being attentively studied. In examining these we must remember that the people have yielded to a central government the distinctive mark, the most important prerogative of Sovereign power, the right of making peace and war.

The limits of the several States must therefore, under their present form of government, be judged, rather as divisional lines of one territory, than as rival, jealous nations, ready to war with each other on the slightest pretext.

Happy country! where a native, on passing the boundary line of a State instead of meeting a bayonet or a custom officer, equally bad, travels free and without interruption.

It may however be observed, that, on most important questions brought before Congress,

only three Members are allowed to speak. These are the representatives of the South, the East, the West. All the artificial divisions of territory disappear before the powerful influence of natural boundaries. Whether these are minor divisions, such as occur in every nation, or indicate strong national differences, will be gradually unfolded by the great Arbiter of human affairs.

Time passes gently on, using his scythe with one hand, and holding up the mirror of Truth to nations with the other. We will not anticipate his decree.

With regard to the boundaries between the State governments it may be observed that many of them were fixed by accident. It was easier to declare lines of latitude than to point out accurate natural boundaries in a country the geography of which was totally unknown.

Between the separate States, some boundaries are in dispute, which ought not to be disputed, and some ought to be disputed, which are not in dispute. The line between New Hampshire and Maine should be remodelled for the advantage of both parties.

Massachusetts possesses a small circular portion of territory on the right bank of the

Merrimac. She should be content with the left shore of the river.

Louisiana should comprise the territory on the western bank of the river Mississippi.

The State of Mississippi should comprise the eastern shore.

A territory between Maine and New Brunswick has been disputed between England and the United States.

The quantity of Self Government possessed by the people on either side of this extensive frontier of the two Empires is extremely equal and similar.

States must submit to a great deprivation of Self Government when not strong enough to assert their own independence.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

ON WAR.

WAR is fashion — War is folly — War is crime — War is war — War sanctions every crime that man can commit.

Rise! Earth! and conquer armed men! Take from them their arms and implements of war and compel them to resume the pursuits of peace. Then shall the Earth be still, and the human race will carry the arts, the sciences, and their political combinations, to the highest possible degree of perfection.

Indians war with all but their own tribe.

In the Highlands of Scotland each savage clan was accustomed to combat all those who who lived in the neighboring valley.

All savage nations are alike. When not at war with their neighbors, they fight with one another.

When Bonaparte, the celebrated warrior, conquered Egypt, he conferred the command of a district of country on a Member of the French Institute, that he might observe how a

philosopher would govern a province. And lest the Arabs and Copts, not accustomed to so much happiness, should rebel, he was escorted by a regiment of infantry and a squadron of cuirassiers.

He rode gaily along the banks of the Nile, for, like all philosophers, he was fond of pomp, luxury, and power. And revolved in his mind a theory of government which should render his subjects the admiration of all nations.

He reasoned in something like the following manner.

"I am surely wiser than these Arabs. I will therefore govern them according to my good will and pleasure. But I will not kill any of them or banish them, except for atrocious offences. As their time will not be occupied with political affairs, they will have so much more time to cultivate their fields, and to be happy. My brave troops will defend them. I will govern them. And will merely take a portion of their cattle, their provisions, their furniture, their corn, their cotton, their sugar, their maize, and all their money, which they will cheerfully surrender. And of every orange tree I will have the fruit, and not a date tree shall flourish but I will have a share. This

will be some slight return for the fatigue which I shall undergo, and yet I will not fatigue myself too much, for that might endanger my health."

Whilst saying these words he arrived in his province and the first thing that met his view, were the natives of two rival villages drawn up in battle array, ready to engage.

They were armed with spears, matchlocks, daggers, swords, pistols, lances, sticks, stones, beams of wood, and other eastern implements of war. The philosopher, surprised that any people should fight when they could remain at peace, inquired the reason.

The Arabs, surprised that any people should remain at peace when they could fight, replied. Their ancestors had been accustomed to war, and it would be very wrong to break so good a custom.

As a mark of respect to their new Governor, they politely invited him to choose his own side, and partake of the combat. He resolutely refused.

At this moment, an arrow flew with great force and velocity. It was accidentally shot by an Arab who was extremely anxious to begin the combat, it struck the philosopher, and he fell, with a mortal wound. He died

universally regretted. Even the Arabs lamented his death; and when a son of the desert sheds a tear, there must be cause for sorrow. His beautiful Constanza mourned for him during the space of six whole days. This remarkable fact we should scarcely have ventured to mention, but on authority of an officer who accompanied the expedition.

He was buried in the desert, and a tomb was erected near the place where the catastrophe happened, on which was placed this inscription.

"SACRED
to the memory
of a Philosopher,
who never wished harm
to any human being,
except to his enemies."

Thus was lost to the world the only opportunity they will perhaps ever possess of knowing what is good government.

In civilized countries the same hostile spirit is known.

Whenever two villages, of nearly equal size, are within ten miles of each other, rivalry takes place, and the natives would occasionally combat, but they are restrained by the laws.

Cities, within one hundred miles of each

other, have the same spirit of enmity. When under one government, the people are not allowed to march out with cannon and fire grape-shot at each other, the spirit of hostility evaporates through the gazettes, and is displayed in dull jests and very grave inuendoes.

Some nations profess peace! Yes. They do.

If a young lion, before his teeth were sharp or his claws were grown, and before he had gratified his carnivorous propensity, should say that he intended, when of age, to eat grass like a sheep, and when, on feast days and holidays, he invited his friends to dine, he should place before them only a few tender shrubs—we could not believe the assertion.

We would not contradict the young king of the forest, for that might be unpleasant to his feelings, but we should reason, in our own minds, thus.

All other lions devour every living thing within their reach.

It is probable that when he grows up, he will follow the customs of his ancestors!

Thus it is with nations.

There is no variety in the political history of man.

There can be none.

Nations! young in power, profess the utmost goodwill to the whole human race.

They never intend to commence any wars.

Their whole career will be one of peace, justice, happiness, or more—tranquillity!

They acquire strength and then attack, ravage, govern, oppress every nation which is near.

And sometimes wander over the whole Earth to find people to subdue.

After centuries of war, rapine, plunder, glory, success, victory, conquest, taxes, strife, defeat, terror, despair, commotion, rebellion—they at length discover this invincible truth.

God hath placed bound to the ambition of man.

There are certain limits beyond which he cannot pass with impunity.

This truth can only be learned by experience. For. Each nation believes itself exempt from those general laws which history proclaims to the whole human race.

The species of war which we would recommend between nations should be like the tournaments of olden time. The champions met on a beautiful plain when the sky was fair above and the grass was fresh beneath. The shock of mimic war was accompanied by in-

strumental music. Each victorious knight should be crowned by his favorite lady with a wreath of flowers, and a sumptuous feast conclude the labors of the day and restore all the combatants to good humor.

CHAPTER XXXV.

USE OF WAR.

WARS are frequent. The cry of the moralist and the smile of the philosopher are in vain. They will still continue. What is their use?

Some say that war is a scourge for the political crimes of nations.

It prevents them from falling asleep. As the pursuit of their prey compels wild animals to exertion, and is favorable to their health and longevity, furnishing them at the same time with food and appetite. The contests between nations prevent the moral and political lethargy into which they would otherwise fall.

The following is a more correct solution of that enigma which has perplexed some of the most wise of men.

The spirit of conquest, by which the human race are governed, is, in many instances, beneficial. Within certain limits, a most valuable quality.

Like every other passion to which man is subject, it is only when carried beyond its proper bounds, that it becomes noxious.

If man was not impelled by the love of power, there would be upon the surface of the world, ten thousand millions of separate communities. They would be found in every valley, and form spots on every hill. Each with its laws and regulations of civil policy. For. To form the smallest community, there must be some laws to govern the intercourse of its members.

In this state of affairs, supposing the other dispositions of man were in activity, one of these communities, the most enlightened, would treat a stranger with hospitality. They would give him as much fruit as he could eat, as much milk as he could drink, and would never disturb his afternoon siesta. A second might interdict his passage. The twentieth would surely put him to death. None of the benefits derived from the extended commerce of the human race could be obtained. Man would be comparatively a solitary animal, and his acquisitions of knowledge and art, being limited by such minute boundaries, would have little temptation, and no reward, for their development. By the establishment of large king-

doms, the stage of usefulness is increased, inventions are disseminated with rapidity, the sphere of human intellect is enlarged.

We are not of opinion with that French moralist, who said, " Il ne faut jamais songer à la guerre que pour defendre la liberté ;" for all those wars may be considered as necessary, and tend to preserve human happiness, which are made for the consolidation of natural Empires. Those are to be approved which took place for the union of the British Isles, for the consolidation of France, for the establishment of the kingdom of Spain.

Switzerland contains a population of two millions of people, who live in a strong castle in the centre of Europe. They can arm a hundred thousand warriors. They are unfortunately divided into many petty cantonal governments, who sell the children of liberty to fight the battles of despotism in foreign lands, and in later years have allowed the soil of the republic to be trodden upon by foreign armies.

Happy will it be for Switzerland ! when a native of that country is unable to tell whether he was born in the Valley of Berne, or in the mountainous region of Underwalden.

In the history of nations, we peruse an account of three States, whose political rela-

tions have been governed by maxims of sound philosophy.

China refuses to make conquests beyond her natural limits—Santo Marino, when invited by the Chief Consul of France to round the territories of her small republic, refused so tempting an offer—Massachusetts surrendered the right of sovereignty to an extensive dominion, when she could no longer exercise power without committing injustice.

Those which are undertaken to reduce large Empires to a natural size may also be considered wars for liberty.

All others are adverse to the real prosperity of States.

To some nations, the pomp and magnificence of preparation, and the hope of seizing with violence on the possessions of others, may lead to combat. Far happier are those, who, content with the dominion which Providence has assigned them, use every effort, consistent with true honor, to avoid the extremity of war.

They are saved from the dishonor of conquest, over nations inferior in strength—from the crime of exercising dominion over people who wish to be free—from the intoxication and false glitter of victory—from the deep shame and terror of defeat.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

CONCLUSION.

It is of some importance to nations who desire to live in peace that their territorial limits should be fixed and certain.

When there is any doubt respecting the possessions of a private individual it produces a state of excitement unfavorable to happiness.

Nations more.

Millions of persons will sometimes be thrown into a state of uneasiness, anxiety, war, for a very trivial circumstance relative to the boundaries of their Empire.

In this Essay an attempt has been made to point out certain natural lines of demarcation between States, and to shew that in the history of all nations, there is a constant tendency to approach them.

Like a pendulum vibrating freely in space while, to a common observer nothing can appear more regular than its motion, the philosopher knows where it will finally rest. Thus.

The boundaries of nations which appear so fluctuating and irregular have a certain limit to which they irresistibly tend.

All the councils of statesmen, all the manœuvres of politicians, all the conflicts of armies, all the crime, the contest, the energy, of human political action, have this and no other final result.

How many wars would be prevented, what a triumph would humanity gain, if instead of that insatiable desire which all nations exhibit to extend their dominion over the most distant and dissimilar realms; they would remain content within the limits pointed out by reason and philosophy!

FINIS.

ERRATA.

Page 195, for ‘ 180 tons,’ read, 900 *tons.*
— 174, 175, for ‘ Manitou,’ read, *Manitou.*
— 245, for ‘ Les Casas,’ read, *Las Casas.*
— 248, for ‘ Thapsis,’ read, *Thapsus.*

3 2044

THE BORROWER WILL BE CHARGED AN OVERDUE FEE IF THIS BOOK IS NOT RETURNED TO THE LIBRARY ON OR BEFORE THE LAST DATE STAMPED BELOW. NON-RECEIPT OF OVERDUE NOTICES DOES NOT EXEMPT THE BORROWER FROM OVERDUE FEES.

WIDENER
FEB 1 0 2003
BOOK DUE

WIDENER
FEB 3 1996
BOOK DUE